This Listing of Claims will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application:

#### LISTING OF CLAIMS

### 1. (Currently Amended) A compound of Formula I:

$$(Q)_{j}$$
 $R^{1A}$ 
 $R^{2A}$ 
 $R^{2B}$ 
 $R^{2B}$ 

wherein:

j is 0, 1 or 2; and

m is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and

R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl and aralkyl; or

 $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a  $C_{3\mbox{-}10}$  cycloalkyl group; and

one of Z and Y is  $NR^3$  and the other of Z and Y is  $CHR^4$ ;

wherein  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, acyl, thioacyl, and  $R^5$ ; and

wherein R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; and -SO3R<sup>9</sup>;

wherein the R<sup>5</sup> alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; and quaternary heterocyclyl radical is substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the

5

group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR $^{13}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -SR $^{13}$ ; -S(O)R $^{13}$ ; -SO2R $^{13}$ ; -SO3R $^{13}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ OR $^{14}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ NR $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ ; -CO2R $^{13}$ ; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -C(O)NR $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -C(O)OM; -COR $^{13}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ C(O)R $^{14}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ C(O)NR $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ CO2R $^{14}$ ; -OC(O)R $^{13}$ ; -OC(O)NR $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ SOR $^{14}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ SONR $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ SO2R $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ ; -PR $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ R $^{15}$  -P(O)R $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -P $^{+}$ R $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ R $^{15}$  -P(OR $^{13}$ )OR $^{14}$ ; -S $^{+}$ R $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ A $^{-}$ ; and -N $^{+}$ R $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ A $^{-}$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^5$  radical optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; -OR $^7$ ; -NR $^7$ R $^8$ ; -SR $^7$ ; -S(O)R $^7$ ; -SO2R $^7$ ; -SO3R $^7$ ; -CO2R $^7$ ; -CONR $^7$ R $^8$ ; -N $^+$ R $^7$ R $^8$ R $^9$ A $^-$ ; and -P(O)(OR $^7$ )OR $^8$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the R<sup>5</sup> radical optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>7</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>7</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; or phenylene; and

wherein  $\mathbb{R}^7$  and  $\mathbb{R}^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>, and R<sup>10</sup> are independently selected from R<sup>w</sup> and carboxyalkylheterocycle; wherein, and R<sup>w</sup> is are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl;

arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR $^9$ ; -NR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; -SR $^9$ ; -S(O)R $^9$ ; -SO2R $^9$ ; -SO3R $^9$ ; -CO2R $^9$ ; and -CONR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; or

 $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarmoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; arylalkyl; arboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidinyl; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>W</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>1+</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO

 $3R^{16}$ ;  $-CO_2R^{16}$ ;  $-CO_3R^9R^{10}$ ;  $-SO_2NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ ;  $-PR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-P^+R^9R^{10}R^{11}A^-$ ;  $S^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclyalkyl, alkylheterocyclyalkyl, and alkylaminoalkyl optionally may be substituted with N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup> R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$  and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation; and

one or more  $R^6$  radicals are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^5$ , hydrogen; halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; acyloxy; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)2R<sup>13</sup>; -SO3R<sup>13</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup> OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO2R<sup>13</sup>; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>14</sup>C(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -C(O)NR 13R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -OR<sup>18</sup>; -S(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>18</sup>; -NR<sup>18</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R 15A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein the R<sup>6</sup> alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; acyloxy radicals optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN;

 $-OR^{16}; -NR^{9}R^{10}; -N^{+}R^{9}R^{10}R^{W}A^{-}; -N^{+}R^{9}R^{+}R^{+2}A^{-}; -SR^{16}; -S(O)R^{9}; -SO_{2}R^{9}; -SO_{3}R^{16}; -CO_{2}R^{16}; -CO_{3}R^{10}; -PO_{3}R^{10}; -PO_{3}R^{10}; -P^{10}R^{10}; -P^{10}R^{10}R^{10}; -P^{10}R^{10}R^{10}R^{10}; -P^{10}R^{10}R^{10}R^{10}R^{10}R^{10}; -P^{10}R$ 

wherein the  $R^6$  quaternary heterocyclyl radical optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -SO2R<sup>13</sup>; -SO3R<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup> OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO2R<sup>13</sup>; OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup> -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup> A<sup>-</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^6$  radicals comprising carbon optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>13</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO2-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>13</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>-; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; phenylene; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; carbohydrate residue; polypeptide residue; wherein said phenylene; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; carbohydrate residue; and polyalkyl optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO2-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; or -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; and

wherein R<sup>18</sup> is selected from the group consisting of alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; acyl; alkoxycarbonyl; arylalkoxycarbonyl; and heterocyclylalkoxycarbonyl; and

wherein the R<sup>18</sup> alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; acyl; alkoxycarbonyl; arylalkoxycarbonyl; and heterocyclylalkoxycarbonyl radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; NO<sub>2</sub>; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -

 $SR^9$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO2R^9$ ;  $-SO3R^9$ ;  $-CO2R^9$ ;  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ ; -SO2OM;  $-SO2NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-PR^9R^{10}$ 

provided that at least one of the following conditions is satisfied:

- (a) the R<sup>5</sup> moiety possesses an overall positive charge;
- (b) the R<sup>5</sup> moiety comprises a quaternary ammonium group or a quaternary amine salt;
- (c) the R<sup>5</sup> moiety comprises a phosphonic acid group or at least two carboxyl groups; or
- (d) the R<sup>5</sup> moiety comprises a polyethylene glycol group having a molecular weight of at least 1000.
- 2. (Currently Amended) A compound of Claim 1 wherein  $R^5$  is aryl substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -SR  $^{13}$ ; -S(O)R  $^{13}$ ; -SO2R  $^{13}$ ; -SO3R  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ OR  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ NR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -CO2R  $^{13}$ ; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2 NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -C(O)NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -C(O)OM; -COR  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ C(O)R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ C(O)NR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ CO2R  $^{14}$ ; -OC(O)R  $^{13}$ ; -OC(O)NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SOR  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SO2R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SONR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ R  $^{15}$ R  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ R  $^{15}$ R  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ R  $^{15}$

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the R<sup>5</sup> aryl optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; -OR<sup>7</sup>; -NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -SR<sup>7</sup>; -

 $S(O)R^7$ ;  $-SO2R^7$ ;  $-SO3R^7$ ;  $-CO2R^7$ ;  $-CONR^7R^8$ ;  $-N^+R^7R^8R^9A$ -;  $-P(O)R^7R^8$ ;  $-PR^7R^8$ ;  $-P^+R^7R^8R^9A$ -; and  $-P(O)(OR^7)OR^8$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^5$  aryl optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>7</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO2-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>7</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; or phenylene; and

wherein  $\mathbb{R}^7$  and  $\mathbb{R}^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>, and R<sup>10</sup> are independently selected from R<sup>w</sup> and carboxyalkylheterocycle; wherein , and R<sup>w</sup> is are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO3R<sup>9</sup>; -CO2R<sup>9</sup>; and -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; or

 $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarmoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminocarborylalkyl; alkylaminocarborylalkyl; alkylaminocarborylalkyl; aminocarborylalkyl; alkylaminocarborylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarborylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; sulfo; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidinyl; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>W</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO3R<sup>16</sup>; -CO2R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO2NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclyalkyl, alkylheterocyclyalkyl, and alkylaminoalkyl optionally may be substituted with N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup> R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$  and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

### 3. (Currently Amended) A compound of claim 2 wherein R<sup>5</sup> is:

wherein

k is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

one or more  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}R^{14}$ ; -SR  $^{13}$ ; -S(O)R  $^{13}$ ; -SO2R  $^{13}$ ; -SO3R  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}OR^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}NR^{14}R^{15}$ ; -CO2R  $^{13}$ ; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2 NR  $^{13}R^{14}$ ; -C(O)NR  $^{13}R^{14}$ ; -C(O)OM; -COR  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}CO_2R^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}CO_2R^{14}$ ; -OC(O)R  $^{13}$ ; -OC(O)NR  $^{13}R^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}SO_2R^{14}$ ; -P(O)R  $^{13}R^{14}$ ; -P(O)R  $^{13}R^{14}$ ; -P  $^{+}R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^{-}$ ; -P(OR  $^{13}$ )OR  $^{14}$ ; -S  $^{+}R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^{-}$ ; and

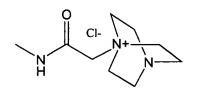
$$CO_2H$$
 $CO_2H$ 

$$O$$
 $N$ 
 $CO_2H$ 
 $CO_2H$ 

$$O$$
  $R = 1000 \text{ MW PEG}$ 

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O \\
\parallel \\
S \\
O \\
CO_2H
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O \\
\parallel \\
S \\
N \\
O \\
CO_2H
\end{array}$$
and



wherein the R<sup>19</sup> alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether radicals optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; -OR<sup>7</sup>; -NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -SR<sup>7</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>7</sup>; -SO2R<sup>7</sup>; -SO3R<sup>7</sup>; -CO2R<sup>7</sup>; -CONR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -PR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A-; and -P(O)(OR<sup>7</sup>)OR<sup>8</sup>; and

wherein the R<sup>19</sup> alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>7</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO2 -; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>7</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; or phenylene; and

wherein  $\mathbb{R}^7$  and  $\mathbb{R}^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>; and R<sup>10</sup> are independently selected from R<sup>w</sup> and carboxyalkylheterocycle; wherein ; and R<sup>w</sup> is are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; alkyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -CO2R<sup>9</sup>; and -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; or

 ${\sf R}^{11}$  and  ${\sf R}^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarmoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidinyl; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>W</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO3R<sup>16</sup>; -CO2R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO2NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclyalkyl, alkylheterocyclyalkyl, and alkylaminoalkyl optionally may be substituted with N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

wherein the R  $^{13}$ , R  $^{14}$ , and R  $^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; aminoalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR  $^9$ -; -N  $^+R ^9$  R  $^{10}A^-$ ; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S  $^+R ^9A^-$ -; -PR  $^9$ -; -P  $^+R ^9R ^{10}A^-$ -; -P(O)R  $^9$ -; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$  and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

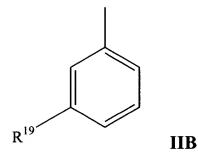
4. (original) A compound of claim 3 wherein R<sup>5</sup> is:

$$\mathbb{R}^{19}$$
 IIA

wherein R<sup>19</sup> is as defined in Claim 3.

į

5. (original) A compound of claim 3 wherein R<sup>5</sup> is:



wherein R<sup>19</sup> is as defined in Claim 3.

6. (original) A compound of claim 3 wherein:

R<sup>3</sup> is R<sup>5</sup>; and

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl.

- 7. (original) A compound of claim 3 wherein:

  R³ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and

  R⁴ is R⁵.
- 8. (Currently Amended) A compound of claim 3 wherein: R<sup>3</sup> is R<sup>5</sup>; and

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; acyl, thioacyl, and -OR<sup>9</sup>;

wherein the  $R^4$  alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl radical is substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -SR  $^{13}$ ; -S(O)R  $^{13}$ ; -SO  $^{13}$ ; -SO  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ OR  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ NR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -CO2R  $^{13}$ ; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -C(O)NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ C(O)R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ C(O)NR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ CO2R  $^{14}$ ; -OC(O)NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SOR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ 

 $PR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-P(O)R^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-P^+R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^-$ ;  $-P(OR^{13})OR^{14}$ ;  $-S^+R^{13}R^{14}A^-$ ; and  $-N^+R^{13}R^{14}$   $R^{15}A^-$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^4$  radical optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; -OR<sup>7</sup>; -NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -SR<sup>7</sup>; -S( $\Theta$ )R<sup>7</sup>; -SO2R<sup>7</sup>; -SO3R<sup>7</sup>; -CO2R<sup>7</sup>; -CONR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -PR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A-; and -P(O)(OR<sup>7</sup>)OR<sup>8</sup>; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^4$  radical optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>7</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -SO-; -SO2-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>7</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; or phenylene; and

wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, and R<sup>w</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR $^9$ ; -NR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; -SR $^9$ ; -SO $^9$ ; -SO $^9$ ; -SO $^9$ ; -SO $^9$ ; -CO $^9$ ; and -CONR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; or

 $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarmoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidinyl; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>W</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO3R<sup>16</sup>; -CO2R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO2NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclyalkyl, alkylheterocyclyalkyl, and alkylaminoalkyl optionally may be substituted with N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; carboxyalkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; carboxyalkylarylalkyl;

and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>  $R^{10}A^{-}$ ; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^{\underline{9}}$  and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

9. (Currently Amended) A compound of claim 3 wherein:

 $R^3$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen;  $\$  alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; acyl, thioacyl, and  $-OR^9$ ;

wherein the  $R^3$  alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl radical is substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; \alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR $^{13}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -SR $^{13}$ ; -S(O)R $^{13}$ ; -SO  $^{2}$ R $^{13}$ ; -SO3R $^{13}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ OR $^{14}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ NR $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ ; -CO2R $^{13}$ ; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -C(O)NR $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -C(O)OM; -COR $^{13}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ C(O)R $^{14}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ C(O)NR $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ CO2R $^{14}$ ; -OC(O)NR $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ SOR $^{14}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ SO2R $^{14}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ SONR $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ SO2NR $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ ; -P(O)R $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -P $^+$ R $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ A $^-$ ; -P(OR $^{13}$ )OR $^{14}$ ; -S $^+$ R $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ A $^-$ ; and -N $^+$ R $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ A $^-$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the R³ radical optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; -OR\frac{7}{5}; -NR\frac{7}{7}R\frac{8}{5}; -SR\frac{7}{5}; -

 $S(O)R^7$ ;  $-SO2R^7$ ;  $-SO3R^7$ ;  $-CO2R^7$ ;  $-CONR^7R^8$ ;  $-N^+R^7R^8R^9A$ -;  $-P(O)R^7R^8$ ;  $-PR^7R^8$ ;  $-P^+R^7R^8R^9A$ -; and  $-P(O)(OR^7)OR^8$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^3$  radical optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR $^7$ -; -N $^+$ R $^7$ R $^8$ A $^-$ ; -S-; -SO-; -SO2-; -S $^+$ R $^7$ A $^-$ ; -PR $^7$ -; -P(O)R $^7$ -; -P $^+$ R $^7$ R $^8$ A $^-$ -; or phenylene; and

wherein  $\mathbb{R}^7$  and  $\mathbb{R}^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, and R<sup>w</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR $^9$ ; -NR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; -SR $^9$ ; -S(O)R $^9$ ; -SO2R $^9$ ; -SO3R $^9$ ; -CO2R $^9$ ; and -CONR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; or R $^{11}$  and R $^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring;

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarmoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

and

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the R <sup>13</sup>, R <sup>14</sup>, and R <sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminocarborylalkyl; alkylaminocarborylalkyl; alkylaminocarborylalkyl; alkylaminocarborylalkyl; arylaminocarborylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarborylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidinyl; -OR <sup>16</sup>; -NR <sup>9</sup>R <sup>10</sup>; -N <sup>+</sup>R <sup>9</sup>R <sup>10</sup>R <sup>w</sup>A <sup>-</sup>; -N <sup>+</sup>R <sup>9</sup>R <sup>11</sup>R <sup>12</sup>A <sup>-</sup>; -SR <sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R <sup>9</sup>; -SO2R <sup>9</sup>; -SO3R <sup>16</sup>; -CO2R <sup>16</sup>; -CONR <sup>9</sup>R <sup>10</sup>; -SO2NR <sup>9</sup>R <sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR <sup>16</sup>)OR <sup>17</sup>; -PR <sup>9</sup>R <sup>10</sup>; -P <sup>+</sup>R <sup>9</sup>R <sup>10</sup>R <sup>11</sup>A <sup>-</sup>; -S <sup>+</sup>R <sup>9</sup>R <sup>10</sup>A <sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclyalkyl, alkylheterocyclyalkyl, and alkylaminoalkyl optionally may be substituted with N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminoiumalkyl alkylaminoiumalkyl alkylaminoiumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup> R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$  and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation; and

 $R^4$  is  $R^5$ .

#### 10. (Currently Amended) A compound of claim 3 wherein:

 $R^{19}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of -OR  $^{13}$ , -NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ , -NR  $^{13}$ C(O)R  $^{14}$ , -OC(O)NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ , and -NR  $^{13}$ SO<sub>2</sub>R  $^{14}$ , and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclylalkyl, alkylheterocyclylalkyl, and alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl,

wherein alkyl optionally has one or more carbons replaced by O or  $N^+R^9R^{10}A$ -, and wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, carboxy, alkyl, quaternary heterocyclylalkyl,  $-SR^9$ , -  $S(O)R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_2R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_3R^9$ ,  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ,  $-N^+R^9R^{11}R^{12}A^-$ ,  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ , and -  $PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ , and

wherein  $R^9$  and  $R^{10}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, carboxyalkyl, carboxyalkyl, and carboxyalkylheterocyclyl; and wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently alkyl; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

#### 11. (Previously amended) A compound of claim 3 wherein:

 $R^{19}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of -OR<sup>13</sup>, -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)R<sup>14</sup>, -OC(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, and -NR<sup>13</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>, and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclylalkyl, and alkylheterocyclylalkyl,

wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, carboxy, alkyl, quaternary heterocyclylalkyl,  $-SR^9$ ,  $-S(O)R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_2R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_3R^9$ ,  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ,  $-N^+R^9R^{11}R^{12}A^-$ ,  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ , and  $-PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ , and

wherein  $R^9$  and  $R^{10}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkyl, and carboxyalkylheterocyclyl; and wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently alkyl; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

# 12. (original) A compound of claim 10 wherein R<sup>5</sup> is:

wherein R<sup>19</sup> is as defined in Claim 10.

### 13. (original) A compound of claim 10 wherein R<sup>5</sup> is:

wherein R<sup>19</sup> is as defined in Claim 10.

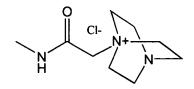
14. (Currently Amended) A compound of claim 3 wherein R<sup>19</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

$$O \longrightarrow N \longrightarrow CO_2H$$

Samuel J. TREMONT *et al.*U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/912,233

$$N$$
 $CO_2H$ 
 $CO_2H$ 

$$O$$
  $R = 1000 \text{ MW PEG}$ 



15. (original) A compound of claim 3 wherein:

j is 2;

 $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl.

16. (original) A compound of claim 3 wherein:

j is 2;

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen; and

 $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from alkyl.

17. (original) A compound of claim 3 wherein:

j is 2;

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen; and

R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl.

- 18. (original)A compound of claim 3 wherein j is 1 or 2.
- 19. (original) A compound of claim 3 wherein j is 2.
- 20. (original) A compound of claim 3 wherein R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen.
- 21. (original) A compound of claim 3 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl.

22. (original) A compound of claim 3 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from the group consisting  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl.

- 23. (original) A compound of claim 3 wherein R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are the same alkyl.
- 24. (original) A compound of claim 3 wherein R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are each n-butyl.
- 25. (original) A compound of claim 3 wherein one of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is n-butyl.
- 26. (original) A compound of claim 3 wherein one or more R<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.
  - 27. (original) A compound of claim 3 wherein j is 1 or 2;  $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen;  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are n-butyl; and one or more  $R^6$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.
  - 28. (original) A compound of claim 3 wherein j is 1 or 2;  $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen; one of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is n-butyl; and one or more  $R^6$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.

#### 29. (Currently Amended) A compound of claim 1 corresponding to Formula IA:

$$(R^6)_m$$
 $R^{1A}$ 
 $R^{1B}$ 
 $R^{2A}$ 
 $R^{2B}$ 
 $R^3$ 
 $R^4$ 
 $R^4$ 
 $R^3$ 

wherein:

j is 0, 1 or 2; and

m is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and

R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, and aralkyl; or

 $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a  $C_{3\mbox{-}7}$  cycloalkyl group; and

R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, acyl, thioacyl, and R<sup>5</sup>; and

wherein R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; and -SO3R<sup>9</sup>;

wherein the R<sup>5</sup> alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; and quaternary heterocyclyl radical is substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -SO2R<sup>13</sup>; -SO3R<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO2R<sup>13</sup>; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>; -OC(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -OC(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SOR<sup>14</sup>; -

 $NR^{13}SO_{2}R^{14}; -NR^{13}SONR^{14}R^{15}; -NR^{13}SO_{2}NR^{14}R^{15}; -PR^{13}R^{14}; -P(O)R^{13}R^{14}; -P^{+}R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}$  A<sup>-</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the R<sup>5</sup> radical optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; -OR<sup>7</sup>; -NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -SR<sup>7</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>7</sup>; -SO2R<sup>7</sup>; -SO3R<sup>7</sup>; -CO2R<sup>7</sup>; -CONR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -PR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A-; and -P(O)(OR<sup>7</sup>)OR<sup>8</sup>; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^5$  radical optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR $^7$ -; -N $^+$ R $^7$ R $^8$ A $^-$ ; -S-; -SO-; -SO2-; -S $^+$ R $^7$ A $^-$ -; -PR $^7$ -; -P(O)R $^7$ -; -P $^+$ R $^7$ R $^8$ A $^-$ -; or phenylene; and

wherein  ${\bf R}^7$  and  ${\bf R}^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>, and R<sup>10</sup> are independently selected from R<sup>w</sup> and carboxyalkylheterocycle; wherein, and R<sup>w</sup> is are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR $^9$ ; -NR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; -SR $^9$ ; -SO $^9$ ; -SO $^9$ ; -SO $^9$ ; -SO $^9$ ; -CO $^9$ ; and -CONR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; or

 $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarmoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidinyl; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>W</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>+2</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO3R<sup>16</sup>; -CO2R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO2NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclyalkyl, alkylheterocyclyalkyl, and alkylaminoalkyl optionally may be substituted with N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; carboxyalkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; carboxyalkylarylalkyl;

and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>  $R^{10}A^{-}$ ; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$  and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation; and

one or more  $R^6$  radicals are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^5$ , hydrogen; halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; acyloxy; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)2R<sup>13</sup>; -SO3R<sup>13</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup> OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO2R<sup>13</sup>; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>14</sup>C(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -C(O)NR 13R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -OR<sup>18</sup>; -S(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>18</sup>; -NR<sup>18</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R 15A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein the  $R^6$  alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; acyloxy radicals optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -OR $^{16}$ ; -NR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; -N $^+$ R $^9$ R $^{10}$ R $^w$ A $^-$ ; -SR $^{16}$ ; -S(O)R $^9$ ; -SO2R $^9$ ; -SO3R $^{16}$ ; -CO2R $^{16}$ ; -CONR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; -PO(OR $^{16}$ )OR $^{17}$ ; -P $^9$ R $^{10}$  -PR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; -P $^+$ R $^9$ R $^{11}$ R $^{12}$ A $^-$ ; -S $^+$ R $^9$ R $^{10}$ A $^-$ ; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the R<sup>6</sup> quaternary heterocyclyl radical optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -SO2R<sup>13</sup>; -SO3R<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO2R<sup>13</sup>; OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM;

-COR<sup>13</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup> -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A
-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^6$  radicals comprising carbon optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>13</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO2-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>13</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>-; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; phenylene; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; carbohydrate residue; polypeptide residue; wherein said phenylene; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; carbohydrate residue; and polyalkyl optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO2-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; or -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; and

wherein R<sup>18</sup> is selected from the group consisting of alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; acyl; alkoxycarbonyl; arylalkoxycarbonyl; and heterocyclylalkoxycarbonyl; and

wherein the R<sup>18</sup> alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; acyl; alkoxycarbonyl; arylalkoxycarbonyl; and heterocyclylalkoxycarbonyl radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; NO<sub>2</sub>; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO3R<sup>9</sup>; -CO2R<sup>9</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO2OM; -SO2NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; and -C(O)OM; or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof; provided that at least one of R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> is R<sup>5</sup>; and

provided that the  $R^5$  alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, and  $-OR^9$  radicals are not substituted with  $-O(CH_2)_{1-4}NR'R''R'''$   $-O(CH_2)_{1-4}N^+R'R''R'''A^-$  wherein R', R'' and R''' are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and

provided that at least one of the following conditions is satisfied:

(a) the R<sup>5</sup> moiety possesses an overall positive charge; and/or

(b) the R<sup>5</sup> moiety comprises a quaternary ammonium group or a quaternary amine salt; and/or

- (c) the R<sup>5</sup> moiety comprises at least two carboxy groups.
- 30. (Currently Amended) A compound of Claim 29 wherein  $R^5$  is aryl substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -SR  $^{13}$ ; -S(O)R  $^{13}$ ; -SO2R  $^{13}$ ; -SO3R  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ OR  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ NR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -CO2R  $^{13}$ ; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2 NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -C(O)NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -C(O)OM; -COR  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ C(O)R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ C(O)NR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ CO2R  $^{14}$ ; -OC(O)R  $^{13}$ ; -OC(O)NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SOR  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SO2R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SONR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ R  $^{15}$ R  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ R  $^{15}$ R  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ R  $^{1$

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^5$  aryl optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; -OR $^7$ ; -NR $^7$ R $^8$ ; -SR $^7$ ; -S(O)R $^7$ ; -SO2R $^7$ ; -SO3R $^7$ ; -CO2R $^7$ ; -CONR $^7$ R $^8$ ; -N $^+$ R $^7$ R $^8$ R $^9$ A $^-$ ; and -P(O)(OR $^7$ )OR $^8$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^5$  aryl optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>7</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO2-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>7</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; or phenylene; and

wherein  $\mathbb{R}^7$  and  $\mathbb{R}^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>, and R<sup>10</sup> are independently selected from R<sup>w</sup> and carboxyalkylheterocycle; wherein, and R<sup>w</sup> is are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO3R<sup>9</sup>; -CO2R<sup>9</sup>; and -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; or

R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarmoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; arylalkyl; arboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarmoniumalkyl alkylarminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylarminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylarminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl;

Attorney Docket No. 161765.00195 (3356/01/US)

aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidinyl;  $-OR^{16}$ ;  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-N^+R^9R^{10}R^WA^-$ ;  $-N^+R^9R^{11}R^{12}A^-$ ;  $-SR^{16}$ ;  $-SO(R^9)$ ;  $-P(R^9)$ ; -P

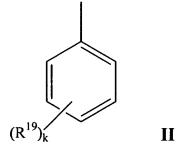
wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclyalkyl, alkylheterocyclyalkyl, and alkylaminoalkyl optionally may be substituted with N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; arylalkyl; arylalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>  $R^{10}A^{-}$ -; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$  and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

## 31. (Currently Amended) A compound of claim 30 wherein R<sup>5</sup> is:



wherein

k is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

one or more  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -SR  $^{13}$ ; -S(O)R  $^{13}$ ; -SO2R  $^{13}$ ; -SO3R  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ OR  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ NR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -CO2R  $^{13}$ ; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2 NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -C(O)NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -C(O)OM; -COR  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ C(O)R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ C(O)NR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ CO2R  $^{14}$ ; -OC(O)R  $^{13}$ ; -OC(O)NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SOR  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SO2R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SONR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ R  $^{15}$ R  $^{15}$ R  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ R  $^{15$ 

Samuel J. TREMONT *et al.*U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/912,233

$$O$$
 $N$ 
 $CO_2H$ 
 $CO_2H$ 

Samuel J. TREMONT *et al.* U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/912,233

$$\begin{array}{c|c} O & O & O \\ S & O & S \\ O & CO_2H & N & O \\ CO_2H & CO_2H & and \end{array}$$

wherein the R<sup>19</sup> alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether radicals optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl;  $-OR^7$ ;  $-NR^7R^8$ ;  $-SR^7$ ;  $-S(O)R^7$ ;  $-SO2R^7$ ;  $-SO3R^7$ ;  $-CO2R^7$ ;  $-CONR^7R^8$ ;  $-N^+R^7R^8R^9A$ -;  $-P(O)R^7R^8$ ;  $-PR^7R^8$ ;  $-P^+R^7R^8R^9A$ -; and  $-P(O)(OR^7)OR^8$ ; and

wherein the R<sup>19</sup> alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>7</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO2 -; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>7</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; or phenylene; and

wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>, and R<sup>10</sup> are independently selected from R<sup>w</sup> and carboxyalkylheterocycle; wherein, and R<sup>w</sup> is are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl;

arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR $^9$ ; -NR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; -SR $^9$ ; -SO $^9$ ; -SO $^9$ ; -SO $^9$ ; -SO $^9$ ; -CO $^9$ ; and -CONR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; or

 $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarmoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; arboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidinyl; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>w</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>+1</sup>R<sup>+2</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -

 $SO3R^{16}$ ;  $-CO2R^{16}$ ;  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-SO2NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ ;  $-PR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-P^+R^9R^{10}R^{11}A^-$ ;  $-S^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclyalkyl, alkylheterocyclyalkyl, and alkylaminoalkyl optionally may be substituted with N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup> R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

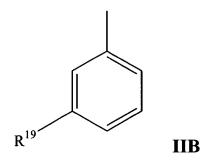
wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$  and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

## 32. (original) A compound of claim 31 wherein R<sup>5</sup> is:

wherein R<sup>19</sup> is as defined in Claim 31.

## 33. (original) A compound of claim 31 wherein R<sup>5</sup> is:



wherein R<sup>19</sup> is as defined in Claim 31.

34. (original) A compound of claim 31 wherein:

R<sup>3</sup> is R<sup>5</sup>; and

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl.

35. (original) A compound of claim 31 wherein:

 $R^3$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and  $R^4$  is  $R^5$ .

36. (Currently Amended) A compound of claim 31 wherein:

R<sup>3</sup> is R<sup>5</sup>; and

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; acyl, thioacyl, and -OR<sup>9</sup>;

wherein the R<sup>4</sup> alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl radical is substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -SO 2R<sup>13</sup>; -SO3R<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO2R<sup>13</sup>; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>; -

 $OC(O)R^{13}; -OC(O)NR^{13}R^{14}; -NR^{13}SOR^{14}; -NR^{13}SO_2R^{14}; -NR^{13}SONR^{14}R^{15}; -NR^{13}SO_2NR^{14}R^{15}; -PR^{13}R^{14}R^{15}; -PR^{13}R^{14}R^{15}R^{15}, -P(O)R^{13}R^{14}; -P^{+}R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^{-}; -P(OR^{13})OR^{14}; -S^{+}R^{13}R^{14}A^{-}; \text{ and } -N^{+}R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}R^{15}, -P(OR^{13})OR^{14}R^{15}, -P(OR^{13})OR^{14}, -P(OR^{13})OR^{14}R^{15}, -P(OR^{13})OR^{14}, -P($ 

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^4$  radical optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy, alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; -OR $^7$ ; -NR $^7$ R $^8$ ; -SR $^7$ ; -S(O)R $^7$ ; -SO2R $^7$ ; -SO3R $^7$ ; -CO2R $^7$ ; -CONR $^7$ R $^8$ ; -N $^+$ R $^7$ R $^8$ R $^9$ A-; -P(O)R $^7$ R $^8$ ; -PR $^7$ R $^8$ ; -P $^+$ R $^7$ R $^8$ R $^9$ A-; and -P(O)(OR $^7$ )OR $^8$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^4$  radical optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>7</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -SO-; -SO2-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>7</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; or phenylene; and

wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, and R<sup>w</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO3R<sup>9</sup>; -CO2R<sup>9</sup>; and -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; or

 $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarmoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN, alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidinyl; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>W</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO3R<sup>16</sup>; -CO2R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO2NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclyalkyl, alkylheterocyclyalkyl, and alkylaminoalkyl optionally may be substituted with N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary

heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>  $R^{10}A^{-}$ -; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$  and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

37. (Currently Amended) A compound of claim 31 wherein:

R<sup>3</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; acyl, thioacyl, and -OR<sup>9</sup>;

wherein the  $R^3$  alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl radical is substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -SR  $^{13}$ ; -S(O)R  $^{13}$ ; -SO  $^{2}$ R  $^{13}$ ; -SO  $^{2}$ R  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ OR  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ NR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -CO2R  $^{13}$ ; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -C(O)NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -C(O)OM; -COR  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ C(O)R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ C(O)NR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ CO2R  $^{14}$ ; -OC(O)R  $^{13}$ ; -OC(O)NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SOR  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SO2R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SONR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SO2NR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -P(O)R  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -P  $^{+}$ R  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ A  $^{-}$ ; -P(OR  $^{13}$ )OR  $^{14}$ ; -S  $^{+}$ R  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ A  $^{-}$ ; and -N  $^{+}$ R  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ A  $^{-}$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the R<sup>3</sup> radical optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl;

heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl;  $-OR^7$ ;  $-NR^7R^8$ ;  $-SR^7$ ;  $-SO_2R^7$ ;  $-SO_2R^7$ ;  $-SO_2R^7$ ;  $-SO_2R^7$ ;  $-CO_2R^7$ ;  $-CO_2R^7$ ;  $-CO_2R^7$ ;  $-N^+R^7R^8R^9A^-$ ; and  $-P(O)(OR^7)OR^8$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^3$  radical optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>7</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO2-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>7</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; or phenylene; and

wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, and R<sup>w</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR $^9$ ; -NR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; -SR $^9$ ; -S(O)R $^9$ ; -SO2R $^9$ ; -SO3R $^9$ ; -CO2R $^9$ ; and -CONR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; or

 $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarmoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidinyl; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>W</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO3R<sup>16</sup>; -CO2R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO2NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclyalkyl, alkylheterocyclyalkyl, and alkylaminoalkyl optionally may be substituted with N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; carboxyalkylarylalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; carboxyalkylarylarylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup> R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$  and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation; and  $R^4$  is  $R^5$ .

38. (Currently Amended) A compound of claim 31 wherein:

 $R^{19}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of -OR  $^{13}$ , -NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ , -NR  $^{13}$ C(O)R  $^{14}$ , -OC(O)NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ , and -NR  $^{13}$ SO2R  $^{14}$ , and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclylalkyl, alkylheterocyclylalkyl, and alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl,

wherein alkyl optionally has one or more carbons replaced by O or  $N^+R^9R^{10}A$ -, and wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, carboxy, alkyl, quaternary heterocyclylalkyl,  $-SR^9$ , -  $S(O)R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_2R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_3R^9$ ,  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ,  $-N^+R^9R^{11}R^{12}A^-$ ,  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ , and -  $PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ , and

wherein  $R^9$  and  $R^{10}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, carboxyalkyl, carboxyalkyl, and carboxyalkylheterocyclyl; and wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently alkyl; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

39. (Previously amended) A compound of claim 31 wherein:  $R^{19} \text{ is independently selected from the group consisting of -OR}^{13}, \text{-NR}^{13}R^{14}, \text{-NR}^{13}C(O)R^{14}, \text{-OC}(O)NR^{13}R^{14}, \text{ and -NR}^{13}SO_2R^{14}, \text{ and}$ 

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclylalkyl, and alkylheterocyclylalkyl,

wherein alkyl optionally has one or more carbons replaced by O or  $N^+R^9R^{10}A$ -, and wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, carboxy, alkyl, quaternary heterocyclylalkyl,  $-SR^9$ , -  $S(O)R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_2R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_3R^9$ ,  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ,  $-N^+R^9R^{11}R^{12}A^-$ ,  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ , and -  $PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ , and

wherein  $R^9$  and  $R^{10}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkyl, and carboxyalkylheterocyclyl; and wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently alkyl; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

40. (original) A compound of claim 38 wherein R<sup>5</sup> is:

wherein R<sup>19</sup> is as defined in Claim 38.

41. (original) A compound of claim 38 wherein R<sup>5</sup> is:

Samuel J. TREMONT *et al.* U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/912,233

wherein R<sup>19</sup> is as defined in Claim 38.

42. (Currently Amended) A compound of claim 31 wherein R<sup>19</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

$$O \longrightarrow O$$
  $O \longrightarrow N$   $CO_2H$ 

$$O$$
 $N$ 
 $CO_2H$ 
 $CO_2H$ 

$$\begin{array}{c|c} O & O & O \\ \parallel & S & \\ \hline O & \parallel & S \\ \hline O & CO_2H & M & O \\ \hline & CO_2H & CO_2H \\ \hline \end{array}$$

43. (original) A compound of claim 38 wherein:

j is 2;

 $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl.

44. (original) A compound of claim 38 wherein:

j is 2;

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen; and

R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are independently selected from alkyl.

45. (original) A compound of claim 38 wherein:

j is 2;

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen; and

R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl.

46. (original) A compound of claim 38 wherein:

j is 2;

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen;

R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is R<sup>5</sup>; and

 $R^4$  is selected from hydrogen and alkyl.

47. (original) A compound of claim 38 wherein:

j is 2;

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen;

 $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is selected from from hydrogen and alkyl; and

 $R^4$  is  $R^5$ .

- 48. (original) A compound of claim 38 wherein j is 1 or 2.
- 49. (original) A compound of claim 38 wherein j is 2.
- 50. (original) A compound of claim 38 wherein R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen.
- 51. (original) A compound of claim 38 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl.
- 52. (original) A compound of claim 38 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from the group consisting  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl.
  - 53. (original) A compound of claim 38 wherein R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are the same alkyl.
  - 54. (original) A compound of claim 38 wherein R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are each n-butyl.
- 55. (original) A compound of claim 38 wherein one of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is n-butyl.
- 56. (original) A compound of claim 38 wherein one or more R<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.
  - 57. (original) A compound of claim 38 wherein

j is 1 or 2;

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen;

R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are n-butyl; and

one or more R<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.

58. (original) A compound of claim 38 wherein

j is 1 or 2;

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen;

one of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is n-butyl; and one or more  $R^6$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.

59. (original) A compound of claim 42 wherein:

j is 2;

 $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl.

60. (original) A compound of claim 42 wherein:

j is 2;

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen; and

R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are independently selected from alkyl.

61. (original) A compound of claim 42 wherein:

j is 2;

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen; and

 $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl.

62. (original) A compound of claim 42 wherein:

j is 2;

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen;

R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is R<sup>5</sup>; and

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from hydrogen and alkyl.

63. (original) A compound of claim 42 wherein:

j is 2;

Samuel J. TREMONT *et al.* U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/912,233

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen;

 $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is selected from from hydrogen and alkyl; and

 $R^4$  is  $R^5$ .

- 64. (original) A compound of claim 42 wherein j is 1 or 2.
- 65. (original) A compound of claim 42 wherein j is 2.
- 66. (original) A compound of claim 42 wherein R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen.
- 67. (original) A compound of claim 42 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl.
- 68. (original) A compound of claim 42 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from the group consisting  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl.
  - 69. (original) A compound of claim 42 wherein R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are the same alkyl.
  - 70. (original) A compound of claim 42 wherein R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are each n-butyl.
- 71. (original) A compound of claim 42 wherein one of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is n-butyl.
- 72. (original) A compound of claim 42 wherein one or more R<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.
  - 73. (original) A compound of claim 42 wherein j is 1 or 2;

 $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen;  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are n-butyl; and one or more  $R^6$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.

74. (original) A compound of claim 42 wherein j is 1 or 2;  $R^{1A} \text{ and } R^{1B} \text{ are hydrogen;}$  one of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is n-butyl; and one or more  $R^6$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.

## 75. (Currently Amended) A compound of claim 1 corresponding to Formula IB:

$$(R^6)_m$$
 $R^{1A}$ 
 $R^{1B}$ 
 $R^{2A}$ 
 $R^{2B}$ 
 $R^4$ 
 $R^3$ 
 $R^4$ 
 $R^4$ 

wherein:

j is 0, 1 or 2; and

m is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and

R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, and aralkyl; or

 $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl group; and

R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, acyl, thioacyl and R<sup>5</sup>; and

wherein R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; and -SO3R<sup>9</sup>;

wherein the  $R^5$  alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; and quaternary heterocyclyl radical is substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -SR  $^{13}$ ; -S(O)R  $^{13}$ ; -SO2R  $^{13}$ ; -SO3R  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ OR  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ NR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -CO2R  $^{13}$ ; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -C(O)NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -C(O)OM; -COR  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ CO)R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ CO)NR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ CO2R  $^{14}$ ; -OC(O)R  $^{13}$ ; -OC(O)NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SOR  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SONR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SO2NR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -PR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -P(O)R  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -P  $^{+}$ R  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ C  $^{-}$ ; -P(OR  $^{13}$ )OR  $^{14}$ ; -S  $^{+}$ R  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ A  $^{-}$ ; and -N  $^{+}$ R  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ A  $^{-}$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^5$  radical optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; -OR $^7$ ; -NR $^7$ R $^8$ ; -SR $^7$ ; -S(O)R $^7$ ; -SO2R $^7$ ; -SO3R $^7$ ; -CO2R $^7$ ; -CONR $^7$ R $^8$ ; -N $^+$ R $^7$ R $^8$ R $^9$ A $^-$ ; and -P(O)(OR $^7$ )OR $^8$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^5$  radical optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR $^7$ -; -N $^+$ R $^7$ R $^8$ A $^-$ -; -SO-; -SO2-; -S $^+$ R $^7$ A $^-$ -; -PR $^7$ -; -P(O)R $^7$ -; -P $^+$ R $^7$ R $^8$ A $^-$ -; or phenylene; and

wherein  $\mathbb{R}^7$  and  $\mathbb{R}^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>; and R<sup>10</sup> are independently selected from R<sup>w</sup> and carboxyalkylheterocycle;

wherein , and R<sup>W</sup> is are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO3R<sup>9</sup>; -CO2R<sup>9</sup>; and -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; or

R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; arylalkyl; arboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN, alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl;

guanidinyl;  $-OR^{16}$ ;  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-N^+R^9R^{10}R^WA^-$ ;  $-N^+R^9R^{++}R^{+2}A^-$ ;  $-SR^{16}$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9R^{10}$ ;  $-PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ ;  $-PR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-P^+R^9R^{10}R^{11}A^-$ ;  $-S^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclyalkyl, alkylheterocyclyalkyl, and alkylaminoalkyl optionally may be substituted with N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminoiumalkyl alkylaminoiumalkyl alkylaminoiumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>  $R^{10}A^{-}$ -; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$  and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation; and

one or more  $R^6$  radicals are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^5$ , hydrogen; halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; acyloxy; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)2R<sup>13</sup>; -SO3R<sup>13</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup> OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO2R<sup>13</sup>; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>14</sup>C(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -C(O)NR 13R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -OR<sup>18</sup>; -S(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>18</sup>; -NR<sup>18</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R 15A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein the  $R^6$  alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; acyloxy radicals optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -OR $^{16}$ ; -NR $^{9}$ R $^{10}$ ; -N $^{+}$ R $^{9}$ R $^{10}$ R $^{w}$ A $^{-}$ ; -N $^{+}$ R $^{9}$ R $^{14}$ R $^{12}$ A $^{-}$ ; -SR $^{16}$ ; -S(O)R $^{9}$ ; -SO2R $^{9}$ ; -SO3R $^{16}$ ; -CO 2R $^{16}$ ; -CONR $^{9}$ R $^{10}$ ; -SO2NR $^{9}$ R $^{10}$ ; -PO(OR $^{16}$ )OR $^{17}$ ; -PR $^{9}$ R $^{10}$ ; -P $^{+}$ R $^{9}$ R $^{11}$ R $^{12}$ A $^{-}$ ; -S $^{+}$ R $^{9}$ R $^{10}$ A $^{-}$ ; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^6$  quaternary heterocyclyl radical optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -SO2R<sup>13</sup>; -SO3R<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup> OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO2R<sup>13</sup>; OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup> --PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A --PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^6$  radicals comprising carbon optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>13</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO2-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>13</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>-; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; phenylene; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; carbohydrate residue; polypeptide residue; wherein said phenylene; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; carbohydrate residue; and polyalkyl optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO2-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; or -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; and

wherein R <sup>18</sup> is selected from the group consisting of alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; acyl; alkoxycarbonyl; arylalkoxycarbonyl; and heterocyclylalkoxycarbonyl; and

wherein the R<sup>18</sup> alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; acyl; alkoxycarbonyl; arylalkoxycarbonyl; and

heterocyclylalkoxycarbonyl radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; NO<sub>2</sub>; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO3R<sup>9</sup>; -CO2R<sup>9</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO2OM; -SO2NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; and -C(O)OM; or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof; provided that at least one of R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> is R<sup>5</sup>; and

provided that the R<sup>5</sup> alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocyclyl, and -OR<sup>9</sup> radicals are not substituted with  $\frac{O(CH_2)_{1.4}NR'R''R'''}{O(CH_2)_{1.4}N^+R'R''R'''A'}$  wherein R', R'' and R''' are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and

provided that at least one of the following conditions is satisfied:

- (a) the R<sup>5</sup> moiety possesses an overall positive charge;
- (b) the R<sup>5</sup> moiety comprises a quaternary ammonium group or a quaternary amine salt; and
  - (c) the R<sup>5</sup> moiety comprises at least two carboxy groups.
- 76. (Currently Amended) A compound of Claim 75 wherein  $R^5$  is aryl substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -SR  $^{13}$ ; -S(O)R  $^{13}$ ; -SO2R  $^{13}$ ; -SO3R  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ OR  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ NR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -CO2R  $^{13}$ ; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2 NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -C(O)NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -C(O)OM; -COR  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ C(O)R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ C(O)NR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ CO2R  $^{14}$ ; -OC(O)R  $^{13}$ ; -OC(O)NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SOR  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SO2R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SONR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -P(O)R  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -P  $^{+}$ R  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ A  $^{-}$ ; and -N  $^{+}$ R  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ A  $^{-}$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the R<sup>5</sup> aryl optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the

group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; -OR $^7$ ; -NR $^7$ R $^8$ ; -SR $^7$ ; -S(O)R $^7$ ; -SO2R $^7$ ; -SO3R $^7$ ; -CO2R $^7$ ; -CONR $^7$ R $^8$ ; -N $^+$ R $^7$ R $^8$ R $^9$ A $^-$ ; and -P(O)(OR $^7$ )OR $^8$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^5$  aryl optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>7</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO2-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>7</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; or phenylene;

wherein  $\mathbb{R}^7$  and  $\mathbb{R}^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl;

wherein R<sup>9</sup>; and R<sup>10</sup> are independently selected from R<sup>w</sup> and carboxyalkylheterocycle; wherein, and R<sup>w</sup> is are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; alkyl; alkenyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR $^9$ ; -NR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; -SR $^9$ ; -SO $^9$ ; -SO $^9$ ; -SO $^9$ ; -SO $^9$ ; -CO $^9$ ; and -CONR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; or

 $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarmoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidinyl; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>W</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>+</sup>R<sup>+</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO3R<sup>16</sup>; -CO2R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO2NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue;

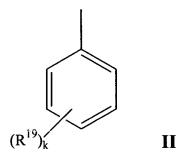
wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclyalkyl, alkylheterocyclyalkyl, and alkylaminoalkyl optionally may be substituted with N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; carboxyalkylarinocarbonylalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylarinocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylarinocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup> R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$  and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

## 77. (Currently Amended) A compound of claim 76 wherein R<sup>5</sup> is:



wherein

k is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

one or more  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -SR  $^{13}$ ; -S(O)R  $^{13}$ ; -SO2R  $^{13}$ ; -SO3R  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ OR  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ NR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -CO2R  $^{13}$ ; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2 NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -C(O)NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -C(O)OM; -COR  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ C(O)R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ C(O)NR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ CO2R  $^{14}$ ; -OC(O)R  $^{13}$ ; -OC(O)NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SOR  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SO2R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SONR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ R  $^{15}$ R  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ R  $^{15}$ R  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ R  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ R  $^{15$ 

$$O$$
 $N$ 
 $CO_2H$ 

$$O \longrightarrow O \longrightarrow O$$
  $O \longrightarrow O$   $O \longrightarrow O$ 

$$O$$
 $N$ 
 $CO_2H$ 
 $CO_2H$ 

$$\begin{array}{c|c} O & O & O \\ \parallel & S & \\ \hline O & N & CO_2H \\ \hline O & CO_2H \\ \hline \end{array}$$

wherein the R<sup>19</sup>alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether radicals

optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl;  $-OR^7$ ;  $-NR^7R^8$ ;  $-SR^7$ ;  $-S(O)R^7$ ;  $-SO_2R^7$ ;  $-SO_2R^7$ ;  $-SO_2R^7$ ;  $-SO_2R^7$ ;  $-CO_2R^7$ ; -

wherein the  $R^{19}$  alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>7</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO2 -; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>7</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; or phenylene; and

wherein  ${\bf R}^7$  and  ${\bf R}^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>; and R<sup>10</sup> are independently selected from R<sup>w</sup> and carboxyalkylheterocycle; wherein , and R<sup>w</sup> is are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO3R<sup>9</sup>; -CO2R<sup>9</sup>; and -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; or

 $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl;

alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidinyl; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>w</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO3R<sup>16</sup>; -CO2R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO2NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclyalkyl, alkylheterocyclyalkyl, and alkylaminoalkyl optionally may be substituted with N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; aminoalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>  $R^{10}A^{-}$ -; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

Attorney Docket No. 161765.00195 (3356/01/US)

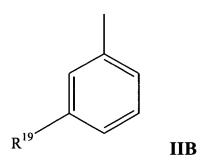
wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $\underline{R^{9}}$  and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

78. (original) A compound of claim 77 wherein R<sup>5</sup> is:

wherein R<sup>19</sup> is as defined in Claim 77.

79. (original) A compound of claim 77 wherein R<sup>5</sup> is:



wherein R<sup>19</sup> is as defined in Claim 77.

80. (original) A compound of claim 77 wherein:

R<sup>3</sup> is R<sup>5;</sup> and

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl.

- 81. (original) A compound of claim 77 wherein:  $R^3$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and  $R^4$  is  $R^5$ .
- 82. (Currently Amended) A compound of claim 77 wherein: R<sup>3</sup> is R<sup>5</sup>; and

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; acyl, thioacyl, and -OR<sup>9</sup>;

wherein the  $R^4$  alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl radical is substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR $^{13}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -SR $^{13}$ ; -S(O)R $^{13}$ ; -SO  $^{2}$ R $^{13}$ ; -SO3R $^{13}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ OR $^{14}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ NR $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ ; -CO2R $^{13}$ ; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -C(O)NR $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -C(O)OM; -COR $^{13}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ C(O)R $^{14}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ C(O)NR $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ CO2R $^{14}$ ; -OC(O)R $^{13}$ ; -OC(O)NR $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ SOR $^{14}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ SO2R $^{14}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ SONR $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ SO2NR $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ ; -P(O)R $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -P $^+$ R $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ A $^-$ ; -P(OR $^{13}$ )OR $^{14}$ ; -S $^+$ R $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ A $^-$ ; and -N $^+$ R $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ A $^-$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the R<sup>4</sup> radical optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy, alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; -OR<sup>7</sup>; -NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -SR<sup>7</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>7</sup>; -SO2R<sup>7</sup>; -SO3R<sup>7</sup>; -CO2R<sup>7</sup>; -CONR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -PR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A-; and -P(O)(OR<sup>7</sup>)OR<sup>8</sup>; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of

the R<sup>4</sup> radical optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>7</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>7</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; or phenylene; and

wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, and R<sup>w</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR $^9$ ; -NR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; -SR $^9$ ; -SO $^9$ ; -SO $^9$ ; -SO $^9$ ; -SO $^9$ ; -CO $^9$ ; and -CONR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; or

 $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyli; alkylarylalkyli; alkylarylalkyli; alkylarylalkyli; alkylarylalkyli; alkylarylalkyli

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminocarborylalkyl; alkylaminocarborylalkyl; alkylaminocarborylalkyl; aminocarborylalkyl; alkylaminocarborylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarborylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidinyl; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>W</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO3R<sup>16</sup>; -CO2R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO2NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclyalkyl, alkylheterocyclyalkyl, and alkylaminoalkyl optionally may be substituted with N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>  $R^{10}A^{-}$ -; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$  and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

83. (Currently Amended) A compound of claim 77 wherein:

R<sup>3</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; acyl, thioacyl, and -OR<sup>9</sup>;

wherein the  $R^3$  alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl radical is substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR $^{13}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -SR $^{13}$ ; -S(O)R $^{13}$ ; -SO  $^{2}$ R $^{13}$ ; -SO  $^{3}$ R $^{13}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ OR $^{14}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ NR $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ ; -CO2R $^{13}$ ; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -C(O)NR $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -C(O)OM; -COR $^{13}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ C(O)R $^{14}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ C(O)NR $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ CO2R $^{14}$ ; -OC(O)R $^{13}$ ; -OC(O)NR $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ SOR $^{14}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ SO2R $^{14}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ SONR $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ SO2NR $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ ; -P(O)R $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -P $^+$ R $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ A $^-$ ; -P(OR $^{13}$ )OR $^{14}$ ; -S $^+$ R $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ A $^-$ ; and -N $^+$ R $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ A $^-$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^3$  radical optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; -OR $^7$ ; -NR $^7$ R $^8$ ; -SR $^7$ ; -S(O)R $^7$ ; -SO2R $^7$ ; -SO3R $^7$ ; -CO2R $^7$ ; -CONR $^7$ R $^8$ ; -N $^+$ R $^7$ R $^8$ R $^9$ A-; -P(O)R $^7$ R $^8$ ; -PR $^7$ R $^8$ ; -P $^+$ R $^7$ R $^8$ R $^9$ A-; and -P(O)(OR $^7$ )OR $^8$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^3$  radical optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>7</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -SO-; -SO2-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>7</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; or phenylene; and

wherein  $\mathbb{R}^7$  and  $\mathbb{R}^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, and R<sup>w</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO3R<sup>9</sup>; -CO2R<sup>9</sup>; and -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; or

R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarmoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heter

guanidinyl;  $-OR^{16}$ ;  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-N^+R^9R^{10}R^WA^-$ ;  $-N^+R^9R^{14}R^{12}A^-$ ;  $-SR^{16}$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9R^{10}$ ;  $-SO_2R^9R^{10}$ ;  $-PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ ;  $-PR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-P^+R^9R^{10}R^{11}A^-$ ;  $-S^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclyalkyl, alkylheterocyclyalkyl, and alkylaminoalkyl optionally may be substituted with N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminocarborylalkyl; alkylaminocarborylalkyl; alkylaminocarborylalkyl; alkylaminocarborylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarborylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup> R<sup>10</sup> A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup> A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup> R<sup>10</sup> A<sup>-</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$  and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation; and

 $R^4$  is  $R^5$ .

84. (Currently Amended) A compound of claim 77 wherein:

 $R^{19}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of -OR  $^{13}$  , -NR  $^{13}R^{14}$  , - NR  $^{13}C(0)R^{14}$  , -OC(O)NR  $^{13}R^{14}$  , and -NR  $^{13}SO_2R^{14}$  , and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclylalkyl, alkylheterocyclylalkyl, and alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl,

wherein alkyl optionally has one or more carbons replaced by O or N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A-, and

wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, carboxy, alkyl, quaternary heterocyclylalkyl,  $-SR^9$ ,  $-S(O)R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_2R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_3R^9$ ,  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ,  $-N^+R^9R^{11}R^{12}A^-$ ,  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ , and  $-PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ , and

wherein  $R^9$  and  $R^{10}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, carboxyalkyl, carboxyalkyl, and carboxyalkylheterocyclyl; and wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently alkyl; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

85. (Previously amended) A compound of claim 77 wherein:

 $R^{19}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of -OR  $^{13}$ , -NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ , -NR  $^{13}$ C(O)R  $^{14}$ , -OC(O)NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ , and -NR  $^{13}$ SO2R  $^{14}$ , and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclylalkyl, and alkylheterocyclylalkyl,

wherein alkyl optionally has one or more carbons replaced by O or  $N^+R^9R^{10}A$ -, and wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, carboxy, alkyl, quaternary heterocyclylalkyl,  $-SR^9$ , -  $S(O)R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_2R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_3R^9$ ,  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ,  $-N^+R^9R^{11}R^{12}A^-$ ,  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ , and -  $PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ , and

wherein  $R^9$  and  $R^{10}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, carboxyalkyl, carboxyalkyl, and carboxyalkylheterocyclyl; and wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently alkyl; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

86. (original) A compound of claim 84 wherein R<sup>5</sup> is:

$$\mathbb{R}^{19}$$
 IIA

wherein R<sup>19</sup> is as defined in Claim 84.

87. (original) A compound of claim 84 wherein R<sup>5</sup> is:

wherein R<sup>19</sup> is as defined in Claim 84.

88. (Currently Amended) A compound of claim 77 wherein R<sup>19</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

$$O$$
 $N$ 
 $CO_2H$ 
 $CO_2H$ 

Samuel J. TREMONT *et al*. U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/912,233

$$O$$
 $S$ 
 $O$ 
 $CO_2H$ 
 $O$ 
 $CO_2H$ 
 $O$ 

89. (original) A compound of claim 84 wherein:

j is 2;

 $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl.

90. (original) A compound of claim 84 wherein:

j is 2;

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen; and

 $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from alkyl.

91. (original) A compound of claim 84 wherein:

j is 2;

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen; and

R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl.

92. (original) A compound of claim 84 wherein:

j is 2;

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen;

R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is R<sup>5</sup>; and

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from hydrogen and alkyl.

93. (original) A compound of claim 84 wherein:

j is 2;

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen;

R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is selected from from hydrogen and alkyl; and

 $R^4$  is  $R^5$ .

- 94. (original) A compound of claim 84 wherein j is 1 or 2.
- 95. (original) A compound of claim 84 wherein j is 2.
- 96. (original) A compound of claim 84 wherein R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen.
- 97. (original) A compound of claim 84 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl.
- 98. (original) A compound of claim 84 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from the group consisting  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl.
  - 99. (original) A compound of claim 84 wherein R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are the same alkyl.
  - 100. (original) A compound of claim 84 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are each n-butyl.

- 101. (original) A compound of claim 84 wherein one of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is n-butyl.
- 102. (original) A compound of claim 84 wherein one or more R<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.
  - 103. (original) A compound of claim 84 wherein

j is 1 or 2;

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen;

R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are n-butyl; and

one or more  $R^6$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.

104. (original) A compound of claim 84 wherein

j is 1 or 2;

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen;

one of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is n-butyl; and one or more  $R^6$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.

105. (original) A compound of claim 88 wherein:

j is 2;

 $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl.

106. (original) A compound of claim 88 wherein:

j is 2;

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen; and

 $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from alkyl.

107. (original) A compound of claim 88 wherein:

j is 2;

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen; and

R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl.

108. (original) A compound of claim 88 wherein:

j is 2;

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen;

R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is R<sup>5</sup>; and

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from hydrogen and alkyl.

109. (original) A compound of claim 88 wherein:

j is 2;

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen;

 $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is selected from from hydrogen and alkyl; and

 $R^4$  is  $R^5$ .

- 110. (original) A compound of claim 88 wherein j is 1 or 2.
- 111. (original) A compound of claim 88 wherein j is 2.
- 112. (original) A compound of claim 88 wherein R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen.
- 113. (original) A compound of claim 88 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl.

- 114. (original) A compound of claim 88 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from the group consisting  $C_{1\text{-}6}$ alkyl.
  - 115. (original) A compound of claim 88 wherein R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are the same alkyl.
  - 116. (original) A compound of claim 88 wherein R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are each n-butyl.
- 117. (original) A compound of claim 88 wherein one of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is n-butyl.
- 118. (original) A compound of claim 88 wherein one or more R<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.
  - 119. (original) A compound of claim 88 wherein j is 1 or 2;

    R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen;

    R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are n-butyl; and
  - one or more  $\boldsymbol{R}^{\boldsymbol{6}}$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.
  - 120. (original) A compound of claim 88 wherein j is 1 or 2;  $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen; one of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is n-butyl; and one or more  $R^6$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.
  - 121. (Currently Amended) A compound of Formula III:

Ш

$$R^{21}$$
 $R^{20}$ 
 $R^{20}$ 
 $R^{20}$ 

wherein:

 $R^{2C}$  and  $R^{2D}$  are independently selected from  $C_{1\text{-}6}$  alkyl; and

R<sup>20</sup> is selected from the group consisting of halogen and R<sup>23</sup>;

R<sup>21</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkoxy, and R<sup>23</sup>; and

wherein  $R^{23}$  is aryl substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR $^{13}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -SR $^{13}$ ; -S(O)R $^{13}$ ; -SO2R $^{13}$ ; -SO3R $^{13}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ OR $^{14}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ NR polyether; -OC2R $^{13}$ ; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -C(O)NR $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -C(O)OM; -COR $^{13}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ C(O)R $^{14}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ C(O)NR $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ CO2R $^{14}$ ; -OC(O)R $^{13}$ ; -OC(O)NR $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ SOR $^{14}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ SONR $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ ; -NR $^{13}$ SO2NR $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ ; -PR $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -P(O)R $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ ; -P $^+$ R $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ A $^-$ ; and -N $^+$ R $^{13}$ R $^{14}$ R $^{15}$ A $^-$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^{23}$  aryl optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; -OR<sup>7</sup>; -NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -SR<sup>7</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>7</sup>; -SO2R<sup>7</sup>; -SO3R<sup>7</sup>; -CO2R<sup>7</sup>; -CONR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -PR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A-; and -P(O)(OR<sup>7</sup>)OR<sup>8</sup>; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^{23}$  aryl optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>7</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO2-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>7</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; or phenylene; and

wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>, and R<sup>10</sup> are independently selected from R<sup>w</sup> and carboxyalkylheterocycle; wherein, and R<sup>w</sup> is are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR $^9$ ; -NR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; -SR $^9$ ; -SO $^9$ ; -SO $^9$ ; -SO $^9$ ; -SO $^9$ ; -CO $^9$ ; and -CONR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; or

 $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarmoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidinyl; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>W</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>++</sup>R<sup>+2</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO3R<sup>16</sup>; -CO2R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO2NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclyalkyl, alkylheterocyclyalkyl, and alkylaminoalkyl optionally may be substituted with N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; carboxyalkylarylalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; carboxyalkylarylarylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup> R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$  and M; and

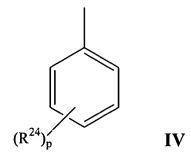
wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation; and

R<sup>22</sup> is unsubstituted phenyl or R<sup>23</sup>; or

Attorney Docket No. 161765.00195 (3356/01/US)

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof; provided that at least one of  $R^{20}$ ,  $R^{21}$  and  $R^{22}$  is  $R^{23}$ .

# 122. (Currently Amended) A compound of Claim 121 wherein R<sup>23</sup> is:



wherein

p is 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

one or more  $R^{24}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -SO2R<sup>13</sup>; -SO3R<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO2R<sup>13</sup>; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2 NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>; -OC(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -OC(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SOR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SONR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup> A<sup>-</sup>: -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>: and

$$O$$
 $N$ 
 $CO_2H$ 
 $CO_2H$ 

$$CO_2H$$
 $N$ 
 $CO_2H$ 

$$O$$
  $O$   $O$   $Cl$ -+NEt<sub>3</sub>

$$O$$
 $N$ 
 $CO_2H$ 
 $CO_2H$ 

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & O & O \\
\parallel & S & O \\
O & O & O \\
\hline
O & O & O \\
O & O & O \\
\hline
O & O & O \\
O & O & O \\
\hline
O & O & O \\
O & O & O \\
\hline
O & O & O \\
O & O & O \\
\hline
O & O & O \\
O & O & O \\
\hline
O & O & O \\
O & O & O \\
\hline
O & O & O \\
O & O & O \\
\hline
O & O & O \\
O & O & O \\
\hline
O & O & O \\
\hline$$

wherein the  $R^{24}$  alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether radicals optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl;  $-OR^7$ ;  $-NR^7R^8$ ;  $-SR^7$ ;  $-S(O)R^7$ ;  $-SO2R^7$ ;  $-SO3R^7$ ;  $-CO2R^7$ ;  $-CONR^7R^8$ ;  $-N^+R^7R^8R^9A$ -;  $-P(O)R^7R^8$ ;  $-PR^7R^8$ ;  $-PR^7R^8R^9A$ -; and  $-P(O)(OR^7)OR^8$ ; and

wherein the  $R^{24}$  alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>7</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO2 -; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>7</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; or phenylene; and

wherein  $\mathbb{R}^7$  and  $\mathbb{R}^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>, and R<sup>10</sup> are independently selected from R<sup>w</sup> and carboxyalkylheterocycle; wherein , and R<sup>w</sup> is are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO3R<sup>9</sup>; -CO2R<sup>9</sup>; and -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; or

 $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary

heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidinyl; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>w</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>++</sup>R<sup>+2</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO3R<sup>16</sup>; -CO2R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO2NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclyalkyl, alkylheterocyclyalkyl, and alkylaminoalkyl optionally may be substituted with N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarminoalkyl; alkylarminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>

 $R^{10}A^{-}$ ; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup> $R^{9}A^{-}$ -; -P $R^{9}$ -; -P<sup>+</sup> $R^{9}R^{10}A^{-}$ -; -P(O) $R^{9}$ -; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$  and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

## 123. (original) A compound of claim 122 wherein R<sup>23</sup> is:

$$\mathbb{R}^{24}$$
 IVA

wherein R<sup>24</sup> is as defined in Claim 122.

## 124. (original) A compound of claim 122 wherein R<sup>23</sup> is:

wherein R<sup>24</sup> is as defined in Claim 122.

#### 125. (Currently Amended) A compound of claim 122 wherein:

 $R^{24}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of -OR  $^{13}$ , -NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ , -NR  $^{13}$ C(O)R  $^{14}$ , -OC(O)NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ , and -NR  $^{13}$ SO2R  $^{14}$ , and

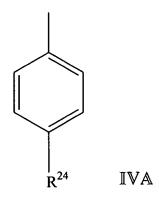
wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclylalkyl, alkylheterocyclylalkyl, and alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl,

wherein alkyl optionally has one or more carbons replaced by O or  $N^+R^9R^{10}A$ -, and wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, carboxy, alkyl, quaternary heterocyclylalkyl,  $-SR^9$ , -  $S(O)R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_2R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_3R^9$ ,  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ,  $-N^+R^9R^{11}R^{12}A^-$ ,  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ , and -  $PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ , and

wherein R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkyl, and carboxyalkylheterocyclyl; and wherein R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently alkyl; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

### 126. (original) A compound of claim 125 wherein R<sup>23</sup> is:



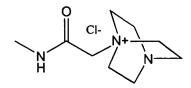
wherein R<sup>24</sup> is as defined in Claim 125.

127. (original) A compound of claim 125 wherein R<sup>23</sup> is:

wherein R<sup>24</sup> is as defined in Claim 125.

128. (Currently Amended) A compound of claim 122 wherein R<sup>24</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & O & O \\
\parallel & S & O \\
N & \parallel & N & CO_2H \\
O & CO_2H & CO_2H & and
\end{array}$$



129. (original) A compound of claim 122 wherein:

 $\boldsymbol{R^{\text{2C}}}$  and  $\boldsymbol{R^{\text{2D}}}$  are independently selected from ethyl and n-butyl;

R<sup>20</sup> is chloro; and

R<sup>21</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy and methoxy.

130. (original) A compound of claim 122 wherein:

R<sup>2C</sup> and R<sup>2D</sup> are n-butyl;

R<sup>20</sup> is chloro; and

R<sup>21</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy and methoxy.

131. (original) A compound of claim 122 wherein:

one of R<sup>2C</sup> and R<sup>2D</sup> is ethyl and the other of R<sup>2C</sup> and R<sup>2D</sup> is n-butyl;

R<sup>20</sup> is chloro; and

R<sup>21</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy and methoxy.

- 132. (original) A compound of claim 122 wherein R<sup>2C</sup> and R<sup>2D</sup> are the same alkyl.
- 133. (original) A compound of claim 122 wherein R<sup>2C</sup> and R<sup>2D</sup> are each n-butyl.
- 134. (original) A compound of claim 122 wherein one of  $R^{2C}$  and  $R^{2D}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2C}$  and  $R^{2D}$  is n-butyl.
  - 135. (original) A compound of claim 125 wherein:

R<sup>2C</sup> and R<sup>2D</sup> are independently selected from ethyl and n-butyl;

R<sup>20</sup> is chloro; and

R<sup>21</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy and methoxy.

136. (original) A compound of claim 125 wherein:

R<sup>2C</sup> and R<sup>2D</sup> are n-butyl;

R<sup>20</sup> is chloro; and

R<sup>21</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy and methoxy.

137. (original) A compound of claim 125 wherein:

one of  $R^{2C}$  and  $R^{2D}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2C}$  and  $R^{2D}$  is n-butyl;

R<sup>20</sup> is chloro; and

R<sup>21</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy and methoxy.

- 138. (original) A compound of claim 125 wherein R<sup>2C</sup> and R<sup>2D</sup> are the same alkyl.
- 139. (original) A compound of claim 125 wherein  $R^{2C}$  and  $R^{2D}$  are each n-butyl.
- 140. (original) A compound of claim 125 wherein one of  $R^{2C}$  and  $R^{2D}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2C}$  and  $R^{2D}$  is n-butyl.
  - 141. (Currently Amended) A compound of Formula V:

$$R^{26}$$
 $R^{26}$ 
 $R^{26}$ 
 $R^{26}$ 
 $R^{26}$ 
 $R^{26}$ 
 $R^{27}$ 
 $R^{26}$ 
 $R^{27}$ 
 $R^{27}$ 
 $R^{27}$ 
 $R^{27}$ 

wherein:

 $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  are independently selected from  $C_{1\text{-}6}$  alkyl; and

 $R^{25}$  and  $R^{26}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkoxy, and  $R^{28}$ ;

wherein  $R^{28}$  is aryl substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -SR  $^{13}$ ; -S(O)R  $^{13}$ ; -SO2R  $^{13}$ ; -SO3R  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ OR  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ NR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -CO2R  $^{13}$ ; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -C(O)NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -C(O)OM; -COR  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ C(O)R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ C(O)NR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ CO2R  $^{14}$ ; -OC(O)R  $^{13}$ ; -OC(O)NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SO2R  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SONR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ SO2NR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -PR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -P(O)R  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -P  $^{+}$ R  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$  A  $^{-}$ ; -P(OR  $^{13}$ )OR  $^{14}$ ; -S  $^{+}$ R  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ A  $^{-}$ ; and -N  $^{+}$ R  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ A  $^{-}$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^{28}$  aryl optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; -OR<sup>7</sup>; -NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -SR<sup>7</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>7</sup>; -SO2R<sup>7</sup>; -SO3R<sup>7</sup>; -CO2R<sup>7</sup>; -CONR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -PR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A-; and -P(O)(OR<sup>7</sup>)OR<sup>8</sup>; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^{28}$  aryl optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>7</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO2-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>7</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; or phenylene; and

wherein  $\mathbb{R}^7$  and  $\mathbb{R}^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>, and R<sup>10</sup> are independently selected from R<sup>w</sup> and carboxyalkylheterocycle; wherein, and R<sup>w</sup> is are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR $^9$ ; -NR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; -SR $^9$ ; -S(O)R $^9$ ; -SO2R $^9$ ; -SO3R $^9$ ; -CO2R $^9$ ; and -CONR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; or

 $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarmoniumalkyl alkylarinoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylarinocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylarinocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidinyl; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>w</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>++</sup>R<sup>+2</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO3R<sup>16</sup>; -CO2R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO2NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue;

Attorney Docket No. 161765.00195 (3356/01/US)

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclyalkyl, alkylheterocyclyalkyl, and alkylaminoalkyl optionally may be substituted with N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

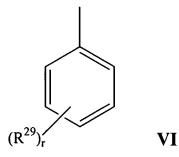
wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup> R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$  and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation; and

 $R^{27}$  is unsubstituted phenyl or  $R^{28}$ ; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof; provided that at least one of  $R^{25}$ ,  $R^{26}$  and  $R^{27}$  is  $R^{28}$ .

142. (Currently Amended) A compound of Claim 141 wherein R<sup>28</sup> is:



wherein

r is 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

one or more  $R^{29}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -SO2R<sup>13</sup>; -SO3R<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO2R<sup>13</sup>; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2 NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>; -OC(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -OC(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SOR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SONR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup> A<sup>-</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

$$O$$
  $O$   $O$   $CI$ -+NEt<sub>3</sub>

$$O$$
 $N$ 
 $CO_2H$ 
 $CO_2H$ 

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & O & O \\
\parallel & S & O \\
\hline
N & N & CO_2H \\
O & CO_2H \\
\hline
CO_2H & and
\end{array}$$

wherein the R<sup>29</sup>alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether radicals optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; -OR<sup>7</sup>; -NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -SR<sup>7</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>7</sup>; -SO2R<sup>7</sup>; -SO3R<sup>7</sup>; -CO2R<sup>7</sup>; -CONR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -PR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A-; and -P(O)(OR<sup>7</sup>)OR<sup>8</sup>; and

wherein the  $R^{29}$  alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>7</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO2 -; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>7</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; or phenylene; and

wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>, and R<sup>10</sup> are independently selected from R<sup>w</sup> and carboxyalkylheterocycle; wherein, and R<sup>w</sup> is are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO3R<sup>9</sup>; -CO2R<sup>9</sup>; and -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; or

 $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarmoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl;

and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidinyl; -OR $^{16}$ ; -NR $^{9}$ R $^{10}$ ; -N $^{+}$ R $^{9}$ R $^{10}$ R $^{w}$ A $^{-}$ ; -N $^{+}$ R $^{9}$ R $^{1+}$ R $^{12}$ A $^{-}$ ; -SR $^{16}$ ; -S(O)R $^{9}$ ; -SO2R $^{9}$ ; -SO3R $^{16}$ ; -CO2R $^{16}$ ; -CONR $^{9}$ R $^{10}$ ; -SO2NR $^{9}$ R $^{10}$ ; -PO(OR $^{16}$ )OR $^{17}$ ; -PR $^{9}$ R $^{10}$ ; -P $^{+}$ R $^{9}$ R $^{10}$ R $^{11}$ A $^{-}$ ; -S $^{+}$ R $^{9}$ R $^{10}$ A $^{-}$ ; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclyalkyl, alkylheterocyclyalkyl, and alkylaminoalkyl optionally may be substituted with N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

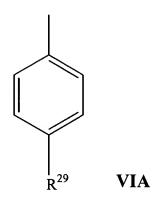
wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; carboxyalkylarylalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>  $R^{10}A^{-}$ -; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$  and M: and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

143. (original) A compound of claim 142 wherein R<sup>28</sup> is:

Attorney Docket No. 161765.00195 (3356/01/US)



wherein R<sup>29</sup> is as defined in Claim 142.

(original) A compound of claim 142 wherein R<sup>28</sup> is: 144.

wherein R<sup>29</sup> is as defined in Claim 142.

(Currently Amended) A compound of claim 142 wherein: 145.

R<sup>29</sup> is independently selected from the group consisting of -OR<sup>13</sup>, -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, - $NR^{13}C(O)R^{14}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ , and  $-NR^{13}SO_2R^{14}$ , and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclylalkyl, alkylheterocyclylalkyl, and alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl,

wherein alkyl optionally has one or more carbons replaced by O or N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A-, and

wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, carboxy, alkyl, quaternary heterocyclylalkyl,  $-SR^9$ , -  $S(O)R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_2R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_3R^9$ ,  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ,  $-N^+R^9R^{11}R^{12}A^-$ ,  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ , and -  $PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ , and

wherein  $R^9$  and  $R^{10}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkyl, and carboxyalkylheterocyclyl; and wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently alkyl; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

## 146. (original) A compound of claim 145 wherein R<sup>28</sup> is:

wherein R<sup>29</sup> is as defined in Claim 145.

# 147. (original) A compound of claim 145 wherein R<sup>28</sup> is:

Page 115 of 188

wherein R<sup>29</sup> is as defined in Claim 145.

148. (Currently Amended) A compound of claim 142 wherein R<sup>29</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

$$O$$
 $N$ 
 $CO_2H$ 
 $CO_2H$ 

$$\begin{array}{c|c} O & O & O \\ \parallel & S & \\ \hline N & \parallel & N & CO_2H \\ \hline O & CO_2H & \\ \hline & CO_2H & \\ \hline \end{array}$$

- 149. (original) A compound of claim 142 wherein:
- R<sup>2E</sup> and R<sup>2F</sup> are independently selected from ethyl and n-butyl; and
- R<sup>25</sup> and R<sup>26</sup> are independently selected from hydrogen and methoxy.
- 150. (original) A compound of claim 142 wherein:
- R<sup>2E</sup> and R<sup>2F</sup> are n-butyl; and
- R<sup>25</sup> and R<sup>26</sup> are independently selected from hydrogen and methoxy.
- 151. (original) A compound of claim 142 wherein:

one of  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  is n-butyl; and

- R<sup>25</sup> and R<sup>26</sup> are independently selected from hydrogen and methoxy.
- 152. (original) A compound of claim 142 wherein R<sup>2E</sup> and R<sup>2F</sup> are the same alkyl.
- 153. (original) A compound of claim 142 wherein R<sup>2E</sup> and R<sup>2F</sup> are each n-butyl.
- 154. (original) A compound of claim 142 wherein one of  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  is n-butyl.
  - 155. (original) A compound of claim 145 wherein:

R<sup>2E</sup> and R<sup>2F</sup> are independently selected from ethyl and n-butyl; and

- R<sup>25</sup> and R<sup>26</sup> are independently selected from hydrogen and methoxy.
- 156. (original) A compound of claim 145 wherein:

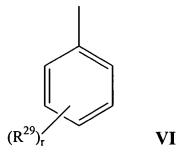
R<sup>2E</sup> and R<sup>2F</sup> are n-butyl; and

- $R^{25}$  and  $R^{26}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and methoxy.
- 157. (original) A compound of claim 145 wherein:

one of  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  is n-butyl; and

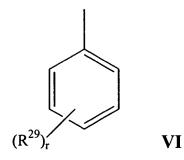
R<sup>25</sup> and R<sup>26</sup> are independently selected from hydrogen and methoxy.

- 158. (original) A compound of claim 145 wherein R<sup>2E</sup> and R<sup>2F</sup> are the same alkyl.
- 159. (original) A compound of claim 145 wherein R<sup>2E</sup> and R<sup>2F</sup> are each n-butyl.
- 160. (original) A compound of claim 145 wherein one of  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  is n-butyl.
- 161. (original) A compound of claim 142 wherein: one of  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  is n-butyl;  $R^{25}$  and  $R^{26}$  are hydrogen; and  $R^{27}$  is:



wherein r is 1 and R<sup>29</sup> is as defined in claim 142.

162. (original) A compound of claim 142 wherein: one of  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  is n-butyl; and  $R^{25}$  and  $R^{26}$  are methoxy; and  $R^{27}$  is:



wherein r is 1 and R<sup>29</sup> is as defined in claim 142.

163-166 (Canceled)

## 167. (Currently Amended) A compound of Formula VII: elaim 164

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & R^{1C} \\
 & R^{1D} \\
 & R^{2G} \\
 & R^{2H}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & VII
\end{array}$$

wherein:

i is 0, 1 or 2; and

1 is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

R<sup>1C</sup> and R<sup>1D</sup> are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and

R<sup>2G</sup> and R<sup>2H</sup> are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl and aralkyl; or

 $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a  $C_{3-10}$  cycloalkyl group; and

one of E and F is NR<sup>30</sup> and the other of E and F is CHR<sup>31</sup>;

R<sup>30</sup> is R<sup>32</sup>; and

R<sup>31</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl;

wherein the R<sup>31</sup> alkyl radical is substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -SO2R<sup>13</sup>; -SO3R<sup>13</sup>; -NR

13 OR 14; -NR 13 NR 14 R<sup>15</sup>; -CO2R 13; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR 13 R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)NR 13 R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)NR 13 R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)NR 13 R<sup>14</sup>; -NR 13 C(O)R 14; -NR 13 C(O)R 14 R<sup>15</sup>; -NR 13 CO2R 14; -OC(O)R 13; 
C(O)OM; -COR 13; -NR 13 SOR 14; -NR 13 SO2R 14; -NR 13 SONR 14 R 15; -NR 13 SO2NR 14 R 15; -PR 13 R 14; -P(O)R 13 R 14; -P R 13 R 14 R 15 A -; -P(OR 13)OR 14; -S R 13 R 14 A -; and -N R 13 R 14 R 15 A -; and wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the R<sup>31</sup> radical optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; -OR 7; -NR 7 R 8; -SR 7; -S(O)R 7; -SO2R 7; -SO3R 7; -CO2R 7; -CONR 7 R 8; -N R 7 R 8 R 9 A -; -P(O)R 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8 R 9 A -; -P(O)R 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8 R 9 A -; -P(O)R 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8 R 9 A -; -P(O)R 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8 R 9 A -; -P(O)R 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8 R 9 A -; -P(O)R 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8 R 9 A -; -P(O)R 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8 R 9 A -; -P(O)R 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8 R 9 A -; -P(O)R 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8 R 9 A -; -P(O)R 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8 R 9 A -; -P(O)R 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8 R 9 A -; -P(O)R 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8 R 9 A -; -P(O)R 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8 R 9 A -; -P(O)R 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8 R 9 A -; -P(O)R 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8 R 9 A -; -P(O)R 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8 R 9 A -; -P(O)R 7 R 8; -PR 7 R 8 R 9 A -; -P

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the R<sup>31</sup> radical optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>7</sup>-; -N<sup>±</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>±</sup>R<sup>7</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>7</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>-; -P<sup>±</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; or phenylene; and

wherein  $R^{7}$  and  $R^{8}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, and R<sup>w</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylaminoalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR $^9$ ; -NR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; -SR $^9$ ; -S(O)R $^9$ ; -SO2R $^9$ ; -SO3R $^9$ ; -CO2R $^9$ ; and -CONR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; or  $^{11}$  and  $^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN, alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidinyl; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>w</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO3R<sup>16</sup>; -CO2R<sup>16</sup>; -CO2R<sup>16</sup>; -CO2R<sup>16</sup>; -SO2NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclyalkyl, alkylheterocyclyalkyl, and alkylaminoalkyl optionally may be substituted with N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>±</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>±</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>±</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^{9}$  and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation; and

R<sup>32</sup> is phenyl substituted with -N(H)-X-R<sup>33</sup> or -O-X-R<sup>33</sup> wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

 $-(C=O)_s$ -alkyl-;

 $-(C=O)_s$ -alkyl-NH-;

 $-(C=O)_s$ -alkyl-O-;

-(C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-(C=O)<sub>t</sub>; and

a covalent bond;

R<sub>33</sub> is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides;

s and t are independently 0 or 1; and

one or more R<sup>34</sup> radicals are independently selected from the group consisting of R<sup>32</sup>, hydrogen; halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; acyloxy; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)2R<sup>13</sup>; -SO3R<sup>13</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>

OR  $\frac{14}{:}$  -NR  $\frac{13}{NR}$   $\frac{14}{R}$   $\frac{15}{:}$  -CO2R  $\frac{13}{:}$  -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR  $\frac{13}{R}$   $\frac{14}{:}$  -NR  $\frac{14}{C}$  (O) R  $\frac{13}{:}$  -C(O) NR  $\frac{13}{R}$   $\frac{14}{:}$  -C(O) OM; -COR  $\frac{13}{:}$  -OR  $\frac{18}{:}$  -S(O) nNR  $\frac{13}{R}$   $\frac{14}{:}$  -NR  $\frac{13}{R}$   $\frac{18}{:}$  -NR  $\frac{18}{OR}$   $\frac{14}{:}$  -N  $\frac{13}{R}$   $\frac{14}{:}$  -N  $\frac{15}{A}$   $\frac{15}{:}$  -PR  $\frac{13}{R}$   $\frac{14}{:}$  -P  $\frac{13}{R}$   $\frac{14}{R}$   $\frac{15}{A}$  -; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein the R<sup>34</sup> alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; acyloxy radicals optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>±</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>w</sup>A<sup>±</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -P<sup>±</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>±</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>±</sup>; -S<sup>±</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>±</sup>; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^{34}$  quaternary heterocyclyl radical optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR  $\frac{13}{2}$ ; -NR  $\frac{13}{2}$  R  $\frac{14}{2}$ ; -SR  $\frac{13}{2}$ ; -S(O)R  $\frac{13}{2}$ ; -SO2R  $\frac{13}{2}$ ; -SO3R  $\frac{13}{2}$ ; -NR  $\frac{13}{2}$  OR  $\frac{14}{2}$ ; -NR  $\frac{13}{2}$  NR  $\frac{14}{2}$  R  $\frac{15}{2}$ ; -CO2R  $\frac{13}{2}$ ; OM; -SO2OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR  $\frac{13}{2}$  R  $\frac{14}{2}$ ; -C(O)OM; -COR  $\frac{13}{2}$ ; -P(O)R  $\frac{13}{2}$  R  $\frac{14}{2}$ ; -PR  $\frac{13}{2}$  R  $\frac{14}{2}$  R  $\frac{15}{2}$  A  $\frac{15}{2}$ ; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^{34}$  radicals comprising carbon optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR  $^{13}$ -; -N  $^+$ R  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ A-; -S-; -SO-; -SO2-; -S  $^+$ R  $^{13}$ A-; -PR  $^{13}$ -; -P(O)R  $^{13}$ -; -PR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ : -P  $^+$ R  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ A-; phenylene; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; carbohydrate residue; polypeptide residue; or polyalkyl; wherein said phenylene; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; carbohydrate residue; and polyalkyl optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR  $^9$ -; -N  $^+$ R  $^9$ R  $^{10}$ A-; -S-; -SO-; -SO2-; -S  $^+$ R  $^9$ A-; -PR  $^9$ -; -P  $^+$ R  $^9$ R  $^{10}$ A-; or -P(O)R  $^9$ -; and

wherein R<sup>18</sup> is selected from the group consisting of alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; acyl; alkoxycarbonyl; arylalkoxycarbonyl; and heterocyclylalkoxycarbonyl; and

wherein the R<sup>18</sup> alkyl; alkenyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; acyl; alkoxycarbonyl; arylalkoxycarbonyl; and heterocyclylalkoxycarbonyl radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; NO<sub>2</sub>; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO3R<sup>9</sup>; -CO2R<sup>9</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO2OM; -SO2NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PR<sup>10</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PR<sup>10</sup>R<sup>10</sup>;

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

168-187 (Canceled)

188. (original) A compound of claim-185 corresponding to Formula VIIA:

$$(R^{34})_{l}$$

$$R^{1C}$$

$$R^{2G}$$

$$R^{2H}$$

$$R^{30}$$

$$R^{30}$$

$$VIIA$$

wherein:

i is 0, 1 or 2; and

1 is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

R<sup>1C</sup> and R<sup>1D</sup> are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and

R<sup>2G</sup> and R<sup>2H</sup> are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl,

cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl and aralkyl; or

R<sup>2G</sup> and R<sup>2H</sup> together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a C<sub>3-7</sub> cycloalkyl group; and

 $R^{30}$  is  $R^{32}$ ; and

R<sup>31</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl;

wherein the R<sup>31</sup> alkyl radical is independently substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -SO 2R<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO2R<sup>13</sup>; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>CO)R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>CO)R<sup>1</sup>

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the R<sup>31</sup> radical optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl;

heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl;  $-OR^{\frac{7}{2}}$ ;  $-NR^{\frac{7}{2}}R^{\frac{8}{2}}$ ;  $-SR^{\frac{7}{2}}$ ;  $-SO_{2}R^{\frac{7}{2}}$ ;  $-SO_{2}R^{\frac{7}{2}}$ ;  $-SO_{2}R^{\frac{7}{2}}$ ;  $-CO_{2}R^{\frac{7}{2}}$ ;

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^{30}$  and  $R^{31}$  radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR $^{7}$ -; -N $^{+}$ R  $^{7}$ R $^{8}$ A $^{-}$ -; -S-; -SO-; -SO2-; -S $^{+}$ R $^{7}$ A $^{-}$ -; -PR $^{7}$ -; -P(O)R $^{7}$ -; -P $^{+}$ R $^{7}$ R $^{8}$ A $^{-}$ -; or phenylene; and

wherein  $R^{7}$  and  $R^{8}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, and R<sup>w</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylaminoalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR $^9$ ; -NR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; -SR $^9$ ; -S(O)R $^9$ ; -SO $_2$ R $^9$ ; -SO $_3$ R $^9$ ; -CO $_2$ R $^9$ ; and -CONR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; or  $_1$ 1 and  $_2$ 1 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring;

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl;

guanidinyl;  $-OR^{16}$ ;  $-NR^{9}R^{10}$ ;  $-N^{+}R^{9}R^{10}R^{W}A$ ;  $-SR^{16}$ ;  $-S(O)R^{9}$ ;  $-SO_{2}R^{9}$ ;  $-SO_{2}R^{9}$ ;  $-SO_{2}R^{16}$ ;  $-CO_{2}R^{16}$ ;  $-CO_{2}R^{16}$ ;  $-P^{+}R^{9}R^{10}$ ;  $-P^{+}R^{9}R^{10}R^{11}A^{-}$ ;  $-S^{+}R^{9}R^{10}A^{-}$ ; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclyalkyl, alkylheterocyclyalkyl, and alkylaminoalkyl optionally may be substituted with N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

wherein the R  $^{13}$ , R  $^{14}$ , and R  $^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR  $^9$ -; -N  $^+$ R  $^9$ R  $^{10}$ A  $^-$ -; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S  $^+$ R  $^9$ A  $^-$ -; -PR  $^9$ -; -P  $^+$ R  $^9$ R  $^{10}$ A  $^-$ -; -P(O)R  $^9$ -; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{\underline{16}}$  and  $R^{\underline{17}}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^{\underline{9}}$  and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation; and

R<sup>32</sup> is phenyl substituted with -N(H)-X-R<sup>33</sup> or -O-X-R<sup>33</sup> wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

 $-(C=O)_s$ -alkyl-;

-(C=O)s-alkyl-NH-;

 $-(C=O)_s$ -alkyl-O-;

-(C=O)s-alkyl-(C=O)t; and

a covalent bond; and

R<sub>33</sub> is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides; and

s and t are independently 0 or 1; and

one or more R<sup>34</sup> radicals are independently selected from the group consisting of R<sup>32</sup>, hydrogen; halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; acyloxy; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)2R<sup>13</sup>; -SO3R<sup>13</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO2R<sup>13</sup>; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>14</sup>C(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -C(O)NR 13R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -OR<sup>18</sup>; -OR<sup>18</sup>; -S(O)nNR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>18</sup>; -NR<sup>18</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R 15A<sup>-</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein the R<sup>34</sup> alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; acyloxy radicals optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN;  $\underline{OR^{16}}; -NR^{9}\underline{R^{10}}; -N^{+}\underline{R^{9}}\underline{R^{10}}\underline{R^{w}}\underline{A^{-}}; -SR^{16}; -S(O)R^{9}; -SO_{2}R^{9}; -SO_{3}R^{16}; -CO_{2}R^{16}; -CONR^{9}\underline{R^{10}}; -P^{+}\underline{R^{9}}\underline{R^{10}}\underline{R^{10}}; -P^{+}\underline{R^{9}}\underline{R^{10}}\underline{R^{10}}\underline{R^{10}}, -P^{+}\underline{R^{9}}\underline{R^{10}}\underline{R^{10}}\underline{R^{10}}, -P^{+}\underline{R^{9}}\underline{R^{10}}\underline{R^{10}}\underline{R^{10}}, -P^{+}\underline{R^{9}}\underline{R^{10}}\underline{R^{10}}\underline{R^{10}}, -P^{+}\underline{R^{9}}\underline{R^{10}}\underline{R^{10}}\underline{R^{10}}, -P^{+}\underline{R^{9}}\underline{R^{10}}\underline{R^{10}}\underline{R^{10}}, -P^{+}\underline{R^{9}}\underline{R^{10}}\underline{R^{10}}\underline{R^{10}}, -P^{+}\underline{R^{9}}\underline{R^{10}}\underline{R^{10}}, -P^{+}\underline{R^{10}}\underline{R^{10}}, -P^{+}\underline{R^{$ 

wherein the  $R^{34}$  quaternary heterocyclyl radical optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -SR  $^{13}$ ; -S(O)R  $^{13}$ ; -SO2R  $^{13}$ ; -SO3R  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ OR  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ NR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -CO2R  $^{13}$ ; OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -C(O)NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -C(O)OM; -COR  $^{13}$ ; -P(O)R  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -PR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -PR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ A  $^{-1}$ ; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^{34}$  radicals comprising carbon optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR  $^{13}$ -; -N $^+$ R  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ A-; -S-; -SO-; -SO2-; -S $^+$ R  $^{13}$ A-; -PR  $^{13}$ -; -P(O)R  $^{13}$ -; -PR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ : -P $^+$ R  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ A-; phenylene; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; carbohydrate residue; polypether; or polyalkyl; wherein said phenylene; amino acid residue;

VIIB

peptide residue; polypeptide residue; carbohydrate residue; and polyalkyl optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR $^9$ -; -N $^+$ R $^9$ R $^{10}$ A $^-$ -; -S-; -SO-; -SO2-; -S $^+$ R $^9$ A $^-$ -; -PR $^9$ -; -P $^+$ R $^9$ R $^{10}$ A $^-$ -; or -P(O)R $^9$ -; and

wherein R<sup>18</sup> is selected from the group consisting of alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; acyl; alkoxycarbonyl; arylalkoxycarbonyl; and heterocyclylalkoxycarbonyl; and

wherein the  $R^{18}$  alkyl; alkenyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; acyl; alkoxycarbonyl; arylalkoxycarbonyl; and heterocyclylalkoxycarbonyl radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; NO<sub>2</sub>; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -SO2R<sup>9</sup>; -CO2R<sup>9</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO2OM; -SO2NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; and -C(O)OM; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

189-204 (Canceled).

205. (Currently Amended) A compound of claim 163 corresponding to Formula VIIB:

$$(R^{34})_{l}$$
 $R^{1C}$ 
 $R^{1D}$ 
 $R^{2G}$ 
 $R^{2H}$ 
 $R^{30}$ 

wherein:

i is 0, 1 or 2; and

1 is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

 $R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and

R<sup>2G</sup> and R<sup>2H</sup> are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl and aralkyl; or

 $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl group; and

R<sup>30</sup> and R<sup>31</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; acyl, thioacyl, -OR<sup>9</sup>, and R<sup>32</sup>;

wherein the  $R^{30}$  and  $R^{31}$  alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl radicals are independently substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}R^{14}$ ; -SR  $^{13}$ ; -S(O)R  $^{13}$ ; -SO2R  $^{13}$ ; -SO3R  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}OR^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}NR^{14}R^{15}$ ; -CO2R  $^{13}$ ; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR  $^{13}R^{14}$ ; -C(O)NR  $^{13}R^{14}$ ; -C(O)OM; -COR  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}C(O)R^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}SO_2R^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}C(O)R^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}SO_2R^{14}$ ; -OC(O)R  $^{13}$ ; -OC(O)NR  $^{13}R^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}SOR^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}R^{14}R^{15}$ , -P(O)R  $^{13}R^{14}$ ; -P+R  $^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^-$ ; -P(OR  $^{13}C(O)R^{14}$ ; -S+R  $^{13}R^{14}A^-$ ; and -N+R  $^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^-$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^{30}$  and  $R^{31}$  radicals optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; -OR<sup>7</sup>; -NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -SR<sup>7</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>7</sup>; -SO2R<sup>7</sup>; -SO3R<sup>7</sup>; -CO2R<sup>7</sup>; -CONR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -PR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A-; and -P(O)(OR<sup>7</sup>)OR<sup>8</sup>; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of

the  $R^{30}$  and  $R^{31}$  radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>7</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R  $^{7}R^{8}A^{-}$ ; -S-; -SO-; -SO2-; -S $^{+}R^{7}A^{-}$ ; -PR $^{7}$ -; -P(O)R $^{7}$ -; -P $^{+}R^{7}R^{8}A^{-}$ -; or phenylene; and

wherein  $\mathbb{R}^7$  and  $\mathbb{R}^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, and R<sup>w</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyalkyl; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR $^9$ ; -NR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; -SR $^9$ ; -S(O)R $^9$ ; -SO2R $^9$ ; -SO3R $^9$ ; -CO2R $^9$ ; and -CONR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; or

 ${\sf R}^{11}$  and  ${\sf R}^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylarmoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary

heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl alkylaminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminoalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidinyl; -OR <sup>16</sup>; -NR <sup>9</sup>R <sup>10</sup>; -N <sup>+</sup>R <sup>9</sup>R <sup>10</sup>R <sup>w</sup>A <sup>-</sup>; -N <sup>+</sup>R <sup>9</sup>R <sup>11</sup>R <sup>12</sup>A <sup>-</sup>; -SR <sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R <sup>9</sup>; -SO2R <sup>9</sup>; -SO3R <sup>16</sup>; -CO2R <sup>16</sup>; -CONR <sup>9</sup>R <sup>10</sup>; -SO2NR <sup>9</sup>R <sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR <sup>16</sup>)OR <sup>17</sup>; -PR <sup>9</sup>R <sup>10</sup>; -P <sup>+</sup>R <sup>9</sup>R <sup>10</sup>R <sup>11</sup>A <sup>-</sup>; -S <sup>+</sup>R <sup>9</sup>R <sup>10</sup>A <sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, quaternary heterocyclyalkyl, alkylheterocyclyalkyl, and alkylaminoalkyl optionally may be substituted with N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; alkylaminoalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup> R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$  and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation; and

R<sup>32</sup> is selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, aryl and heterocyclyl, wherein said cycloalkyl, aryl and heterocyclyl are substituted with -N(H)-X-R<sup>33</sup> or -O-X-R<sup>33</sup> and wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

-(C=O)s-alkyl-NH-;

R<sub>33</sub> is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides, wherein said monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides may be protected with one or more sugar protecting groups; and

s and t are independently 0 or 1; and

one or more R<sup>34</sup> radicals are independently selected from the group consisting of R<sup>32</sup>, hydrogen; halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; acyloxy; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)2R<sup>13</sup>; -SO3R<sup>13</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO2R<sup>13</sup>; -OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>14</sup>C(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -OR<sup>18</sup>; -S(O)nNR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>18</sup>; -NR<sup>18</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -PCO)R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein the  $R^{34}$  alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; acyloxy radicals optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -OR $^{16}$ ; -NR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; -N $^+$ R $^9$ R $^{10}$ R $^w$ A $^-$ ; -SR $^{16}$ ; -S(O)R $^9$ ; -SO2R $^9$ ; -SO3R $^{16}$ ; -CO2R $^{16}$ ; -CONR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; -PO(OR $^{16}$ )OR $^{17}$ ; -P $^9$ R $^{10}$  -PR $^9$ R $^{10}$ ; -P $^+$ R $^9$ R $^{11}$ R $^{12}$ A $^-$ ; -S $^+$ R $^9$ R $^{10}$ A $^-$ ; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^{34}$  quaternary heterocyclyl radical optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO2; alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -SR  $^{13}$ ; -S(O)R  $^{13}$ ; -SO2R  $^{13}$ ; -SO3R  $^{13}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ OR  $^{14}$ ; -NR  $^{13}$ NR  $^{14}$ R  $^{15}$ ; -CO2R  $^{13}$ ; OM; -SO2OM; -SO2NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -C(O)NR  $^{13}$ R  $^{14}$ ; -C(O)OM;

-COR<sup>13</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup> -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^{34}$  radicals comprising carbon optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>13</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO2-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>13</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>-; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; phenylene; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; carbohydrate residue; polypeptide residue; wherein said phenylene; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; carbohydrate residue; and polyalkyl optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO2-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; or -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; and

wherein R<sup>18</sup> is selected from the group consisting of alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; acyl; alkoxycarbonyl; arylalkoxycarbonyl; and heterocyclylalkoxycarbonyl; and

wherein the R<sup>18</sup> alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; acyl; alkoxycarbonyl; arylalkoxycarbonyl; and heterocyclylalkoxycarbonyl radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; NO<sub>2</sub>; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; and -C(O)OM; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof; provided that at least one of R<sup>30</sup>, R<sup>31</sup> and R<sup>34</sup> is R<sup>32</sup>.

206. (original) A compound of Claim 205 wherein  $R^{32}$  is phenyl substituted with - N(H)-X- $R^{33}$  or -O-X- $R^{33}$  wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

Samuel J. TREMONT *et al.*U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/912,233

 $R_{33}$  is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides; and

s and t are independently 0 or 1.

207. (original) A compound of Claim 206 wherein R<sup>32</sup> is phenyl substituted at the para-position with -N(H)-X-R<sup>33</sup> or -O-X-R<sup>33</sup> wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

R<sup>33</sup> is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides; and

s and t are independently 0 or 1.

208. (original) A compound of Claim 206 wherein  $R^{32}$  is phenyl substituted at the meta-position with -N(H)-X- $R^{33}$  or -O-X- $R^{33}$  wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

R<sub>33</sub> is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides; and

s and t are independently 0 or 1.

209. (original) A compound of claim 206 wherein:

 $R^{30}$  is  $R^{32}$ ; and

R<sup>31</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl.

210. (original) A compound of claim 206 wherein:

 $R^{30}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and  $R^{31}$  is  $R^{32}$ .

211. (Currently Amended) A compound of claim 206 wherein R<sup>32</sup> is phenyl substituted with a radical selected from the group consisting of:

## 212. (original) A compound of claim 206 wherein:

i is 2;

 $R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl.

#### 213. (original) A compound of claim 206 wherein:

i is 2;

 $R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are hydrogen; and

R<sup>2G</sup> and R<sup>2H</sup> are independently selected from alkyl.

### 214. (original) A compound of claim 206 wherein:

i is 2;

R<sup>1C</sup> and R<sup>1D</sup> are hydrogen; and

 $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl.

#### 215. (original) A compound of claim 206 wherein i is 1 or 2.

- 216. (original) A compound of claim 206 wherein i is 2.
- 217. (original) A compound of claim 206 wherein R<sup>1C</sup> and R<sup>1D</sup> are hydrogen.
- 218. (original) A compound of claim 206 wherein  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl.
- 219. (original) A compound of claim 206 wherein  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are independently selected from the group consisting  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl.
  - 220. (original) A compound of claim 206 wherein R<sup>2G</sup> and R<sup>2H</sup> are the same alkyl.
  - 221. (original) A compound of claim 206 wherein R<sup>2G</sup> and R<sup>2H</sup> are each n-butyl.
- 222. (original) A compound of claim 206 wherein one of  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  is n-butyl.
- 223. (original) A compound of claim 206 wherein one or more R<sup>34</sup> are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.
  - 224. (original) A compound of claim 206 wherein

i is 1 or 2;

R<sup>1C</sup> and R<sup>1D</sup> are hydrogen:

R<sup>2G</sup> and R<sup>2H</sup> are n-butyl; and

one or more R<sup>34</sup> are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.

225. (original) A compound of claim 206 wherein i is 1 or 2;

 $R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are hydrogen; one of  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  is n-butyl; and one or more  $R^{34}$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.

## 226. (Previously amended) A compound of Formula VIII:

$$R^{36}$$
 $R^{35}$ 
 $R^{37}$ 
**VIII**

wherein:

 $R^{2I}$  and  $R^{2J}$  are independently selected from  $C_{1\text{-}6}$  alkyl; and

R<sup>35</sup> is selected from the group consisting of halogen and R<sup>38</sup>;

R<sup>36</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkoxy, and R<sup>38</sup>;

wherein R<sup>38</sup> is selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, aryl and heterocyclyl, wherein said cycloalkyl, aryl and heterocyclyl are substituted with -N(H)-X-R<sup>39</sup> or -O-X-R<sup>39</sup> and wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

-(C=O)<sub>u</sub>-alkyl-;

-(C=O)<sub>u</sub>-alkyl-NH-;

-(C=O)<sub>u</sub>-alkyl-O-;

-(C=O)<sub>u</sub>-alkyl-(C=O)<sub>v</sub>; and

a covalent bond; and

R<sup>39</sup> is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides, wherein said monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides may be protected with one or more sugar protecting groups; and u and v are independently 0 or 1; and

Samuel J. TREMONT *et al.*U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/912,233

 $R^{37}$  is unsubstituted phenyl or  $R^{38}$ ; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof; provided that at least one of  $R^{35}$ ,  $R^{36}$  and  $R^{37}$  is  $R^{38}$ .

227. (original) A compound of Claim 226 wherein  $R^{38}$  is phenyl substituted with - N(H)-X- $R^{39}$  or -O-X- $R^{39}$  wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

R<sup>39</sup> is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides; and

u and v are independently 0 or 1.

228. (original) A compound of Claim 227 wherein R<sup>38</sup> is phenyl substituted at the para-position with -N(H)-X-R<sup>39</sup> or -O-X-R<sup>39</sup> wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

R<sup>39</sup> is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides; and

u and v are independently 0 or 1.

Samuel J. TREMONT *et al.*U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/912,233

229. (original) A compound of Claim 227 wherein R<sup>38</sup> is phenyl substituted at the meta-position with -N(H)-X-R<sup>39</sup> or -O-X-R<sup>39</sup> wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

-(C=O)<sub>u</sub>-alkyl-NH-;

-(C=O)<sub>u</sub>-alkyl-O-;

-(C=O) $_u$ -alkyl-(C=O) $_v$ ; and

a covalent bond; and

R<sup>39</sup> is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides; and

u and v are independently 0 or 1.

230. (Currently Amended) A compound of claim 227 wherein R<sup>38</sup> is phenyl substituted with a radical selected from the group consisting of:

231. (original) A compound of claim 227 wherein:

R<sup>21</sup> and R<sup>2J</sup> are independently selected from ethyl and n-butyl;

R<sup>35</sup> is chloro; and

R<sup>36</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy and methoxy.

232. (original) A compound of claim 227 wherein:

R<sup>2I</sup> and R<sup>2J</sup> are n-butyl;

R<sup>35</sup> is chloro; and

R<sup>36</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy and methoxy.

233. (original) A compound of claim 227 wherein:

one of R<sup>2I</sup> and R<sup>2J</sup> is ethyl and the other of R<sup>2I</sup> and R<sup>2J</sup> is n-butyl;

R<sup>35</sup> is chloro; and

R<sup>36</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy and methoxy.

234. (original) A compound of claim 227 wherein R<sup>2I</sup> and R<sup>2J</sup> are the same alkyl.

- 235. (original) A compound of claim 227 wherein R<sup>21</sup> and R<sup>2J</sup> are each n-butyl.
- 236. (original) A compound of claim 227 wherein one of  $R^{2l}$  and  $R^{2l}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2l}$  and  $R^{2l}$  is n-butyl.
  - 237. (Currently Amended) A compound of Formula IX:

wherein:

R<sup>2K</sup> and R<sup>2L</sup> are independently selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl; and

 $R^{40}$  and  $R^{41}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkoxy, and  $R^{43}$ ;

wherein R<sup>43</sup> is selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, aryl and heterocyclyl, wherein said cycloalkyl, aryl and heterocyclyl are substituted with -N(H)-X-R<sup>44</sup> or -O-X-R<sup>44</sup> and wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

-(C=O)<sub>a</sub>-alkyl-;

-(C=O)a-alkyl-NH-;

-(C=O)<sub>a</sub>-alkyl-O-;

-(C=O)a-alkyl-(C=O)b; and

a covalent bond; and

a and b are independently 0 or 1; and

R<sup>44</sup> is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides, wherein said monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides may be protected with one or more sugar protecting groups; and

Samuel J. TREMONT *et al*. U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/912,233

 $R^{42}$  is unsubstituted phenyl or  $R^{43}$ ; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof; provided that at least one of  $R^{40}$ ,  $R^{41}$  and  $R^{42}$  is  $R^{43}$ .

238. (original) A compound of Claim 237 wherein  $R^{43}$  is phenyl substituted with - N(H)-X- $R^{44}$  or -O-X- $R^{44}$  wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

 $R^{44}$  is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides; and

a and b are independently 0 or 1.

239. (original) A compound of Claim 238 wherein R<sup>43</sup> is phenyl substituted at the para-position with -N(H)-X-R<sup>44</sup> or -O-X-R<sup>44</sup> wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

 $\ensuremath{R^{44}}$  is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides; and

a and b are independently 0 or 1.

240. (original) A compound of Claim 238 wherein R<sup>43</sup> is phenyl substituted at the meta-position with -N(H)-X-R<sup>44</sup> or -O-X-R<sup>44</sup> wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

-(C=O)
$$_a$$
-alkyl-;

a covalent bond; and

R<sup>44</sup> is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides; and

a and b are independently 0 or 1.

241. (Currently Amended) A compound of claim 238 wherein R<sup>43</sup> is phenyl substituted with a radical selected from the group consisting of:

Page 159 of 188

242. (original) A compound of claim 238 wherein:

 $R^{2K}$  and  $R^{2L}$  are independently selected from ethyl and n-butyl; and  $R^{40}$  and  $R^{41}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and methoxy.

243. (original) A compound of claim 238 wherein:

R<sup>2K</sup> and R<sup>2L</sup> are n-butyl; and

R<sup>40</sup> and R<sup>41</sup> are independently selected from hydrogen and methoxy.

- 244. (original) A compound of claim 238 wherein: one of  $R^{2K}$  and  $R^{2L}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2K}$  and  $R^{2L}$  is n-butyl; and  $R^{40}$  and  $R^{41}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and methoxy.
- 245. (original) A compound of claim 238 wherein  $R^{2K}$  and  $R^{2L}$  are the same alkyl.
- 246. (original) A compound of claim 238 wherein  $R^{2K}$  and  $R^{2L}$  are each n-butyl.

- 247. (original) A compound of claim 238 wherein one of  $R^{2K}$  and  $R^{2L}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2K}$  and  $R^{2L}$  is n-butyl.
  - 248. (original) A compound of claim 238 wherein: one of  $R^{2K}$  and  $R^{2L}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2K}$  and  $R^{2L}$  is n-butyl; and  $R^{40}$  and  $R^{41}$  are hydrogen.
  - 249. (original) A compound of claim 238 wherein: one of  $R^{2K}$  and  $R^{2L}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2K}$  and  $R^{2L}$  is n-butyl; and  $R^{40}$  and  $R^{41}$  are methoxy.
- 250. (Previously amended) A method of treating a hyperlipidemic condition in a subject comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I according to any one of claims 1 to 120, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.
- 251. (Previously amended) A method of treating a hyperlipidemic condition in a subject comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula III according to any one of claims 121 to 140, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.
- 252. (Previously amended) A method of treating a hyperlipidemic condition in a subject comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula V according to any one of claims 141 to 162, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.
- 253. (Currently Amended) A method of treating a hyperlipidemic condition in a subject comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a

compound of Formula VII according to any one of claims <del>163</del>-167, 188, and 205 to 225, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

- 254. (Previously amended) A method of treating a hyperlipidemic condition in a subject comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula VIII according to any one of claims 226 to 236, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.
- 255. (Currently Amended) A method of treating a hyperlipidemic condition in a subject comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula IX according to any one of claims 237 to 250 249, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.
- 256. (Currently Amended) The method of claim <del>251</del> <u>250</u> wherein the hyperlipidemic condition is atherosclerosis.
- 257. (Previously amended) A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of Formula I according to any one of claims 1 to 120 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 258. (Previously amended) A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of Formula III according to any one of claims 121 to 140 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 259. (Previously amended) A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of Formula V according to any one of claims 141 to 162 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

- 260. (Previously amended) A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of Formula VII according to any one of claims 163-167, 188, and 205 to 225 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 261. (Previously amended) A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of Formula VIII according to any one of claims 226 to 236 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 262. (Currently Amended) A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of Formula IX according to any one of claims 237 to 250 249 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 263. (New) A compound of claim 205 wherein at least one of R<sup>30</sup>, R<sup>31</sup>, and R<sup>34</sup> is phenyl substituted with a radical selected from the group consisting of:

264. (New) A compound of claim 226 wherein at least one of R<sup>30</sup>, R<sup>31</sup>, and R<sup>34</sup> is phenyl substituted with a radical selected from the group consisting of:

265. (New) A compound of claim 237 wherein at least one of  $R^{30}$ ,  $R^{31}$ , and  $R^{34}$  is phenyl substituted with a radical selected from the group consisting of: